



Document Identifier: DSP0134

Date: 2019-10-31

Version: 3.4.0a

System Management BIOS (SMBIOS) Reference Specification

Information for Work-in-Progress version:

IMPORTANT: This document is not a standard. It does not necessarily reflect the views of the DMTF or its members. Because this document is a Work in Progress, this document may still change, perhaps profoundly and without notice. This document is available for public review and comment until superseded.

Provide any comments through the DMTF Feedback Portal:

<http://www.dmtf.org/standards/feedback>

Supersedes: 3.3.0

Document Class: Normative

Document Status: Work in Progress

Document Language: en-US

12 Copyright Notice

13 Copyright © 2000, 2002, 2004–2019 DMTF. All rights reserved.

14 DMTF is a not-for-profit association of industry members dedicated to promoting enterprise and systems
15 management and interoperability. Members and non-members may reproduce DMTF specifications and
16 documents, provided that correct attribution is given. As DMTF specifications may be revised from time to
17 time, the particular version and release date should always be noted.

18 Implementation of certain elements of this standard or proposed standard may be subject to third party
19 patent rights, including provisional patent rights (herein "patent rights"). DMTF makes no representations
20 to users of the standard as to the existence of such rights, and is not responsible to recognize, disclose,
21 or identify any or all such third party patent right, owners or claimants, nor for any incomplete or
22 inaccurate identification or disclosure of such rights, owners or claimants. DMTF shall have no liability to
23 any party, in any manner or circumstance, under any legal theory whatsoever, for failure to recognize,
24 disclose, or identify any such third party patent rights, or for such party's reliance on the standard or
25 incorporation thereof in its product, protocols or testing procedures. DMTF shall have no liability to any
26 party implementing such standard, whether such implementation is foreseeable or not, nor to any patent
27 owner or claimant, and shall have no liability or responsibility for costs or losses incurred if a standard is
28 withdrawn or modified after publication, and shall be indemnified and held harmless by any party
29 implementing the standard from any and all claims of infringement by a patent owner for such
30 implementations.

31 For information about patents held by third-parties which have notified the DMTF that, in their opinion,
32 such patent may relate to or impact implementations of DMTF standards, visit
33 <http://www.dmtf.org/about/policies/disclosures.php>.

34 This document's normative language is English. Translation into other languages is permitted.

CONTENTS

| | | |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 36 | Foreword | 9 |
| 37 | Introduction..... | 10 |
| 38 | Document conventions..... | 10 |
| 39 | Typographical conventions | 10 |
| 40 | Document version number conventions | 10 |
| 41 | 1 Scope | 13 |
| 42 | 1.1 Supported processor architectures..... | 13 |
| 43 | 2 Normative references | 13 |
| 44 | 3 Terms and definitions | 15 |
| 45 | 4 Symbols and abbreviated terms..... | 15 |
| 46 | 5 Accessing SMBIOS information | 21 |
| 47 | 5.1 General | 21 |
| 48 | 5.2 Table convention..... | 22 |
| 49 | 5.2.1 SMBIOS 2.1 (32-bit) Entry Point..... | 22 |
| 50 | 5.2.2 SMBIOS 3.0 (64-bit) Entry Point..... | 23 |
| 51 | 6 SMBIOS structures..... | 25 |
| 52 | 6.1 Structure standards..... | 25 |
| 53 | 6.1.1 Structure evolution and usage guidelines..... | 26 |
| 54 | 6.1.2 Structure header format..... | 27 |
| 55 | 6.1.3 Text strings | 27 |
| 56 | 6.2 Required structures and data | 28 |
| 57 | 6.3 SMBIOS fields and CIM MOF properties..... | 29 |
| 58 | 7 Structure definitions..... | 30 |
| 59 | 7.1 BIOS Information (Type 0)..... | 30 |
| 60 | 7.1.1 BIOS Characteristics..... | 32 |
| 61 | 7.1.2 BIOS Characteristics Extension Bytes..... | 33 |
| 62 | 7.2 System Information (Type 1) | 34 |
| 63 | 7.2.1 System — UUID..... | 35 |
| 64 | 7.2.2 System — Wake-up Type..... | 36 |
| 65 | 7.3 Baseboard (or Module) Information (Type 2) | 36 |
| 66 | 7.3.1 Baseboard — feature flags | 37 |
| 67 | 7.3.2 Baseboard — Board Type | 38 |
| 68 | 7.4 System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3) | 38 |
| 69 | 7.4.1 System Enclosure or Chassis Types | 40 |
| 70 | 7.4.2 System Enclosure or Chassis States..... | 41 |
| 71 | 7.4.3 System Enclosure or Chassis Security Status | 42 |
| 72 | 7.4.4 System Enclosure or Chassis — Contained Elements..... | 42 |
| 73 | 7.5 Processor Information (Type 4) | 43 |
| 74 | 7.5.1 Processor Information — Processor Type..... | 46 |
| 75 | 7.5.2 Processor Information — Processor Family | 47 |
| 76 | 7.5.3 Processor ID field format | 53 |
| 77 | 7.5.4 Processor Information — Voltage..... | 54 |
| 78 | 7.5.5 Processor Information — Processor Upgrade..... | 54 |
| 79 | 7.5.6 Processor Information — Core Count..... | 56 |
| 80 | 7.5.7 Processor Information — Core Enabled..... | 57 |
| 81 | 7.5.8 Processor Information — Thread Count..... | 57 |
| 82 | 7.5.9 Processor Characteristics..... | 57 |
| 83 | 7.6 Memory Controller Information (Type 5, Obsolete) | 58 |
| 84 | 7.6.1 Memory Controller Error Detecting Method..... | 59 |
| 85 | 7.6.2 Memory Controller Error Correcting Capability..... | 59 |
| 86 | 7.6.3 Memory Controller Information — Interleave Support..... | 60 |

| | | | |
|-----|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 87 | 7.6.4 | Memory Controller Information — Memory Speeds | 60 |
| 88 | 7.7 | Memory Module Information (Type 6, Obsolete) | 60 |
| 89 | 7.7.1 | Memory Module Information — Memory Types | 61 |
| 90 | 7.7.2 | Memory Module Information — Memory Size | 62 |
| 91 | 7.7.3 | Memory subsystem example | 62 |
| 92 | 7.8 | Cache Information (Type 7) | 64 |
| 93 | 7.8.1 | Cache Information — Maximum Cache Size and Installed Size | 66 |
| 94 | 7.8.2 | Cache Information — SRAM Type | 66 |
| 95 | 7.8.3 | Cache Information — Error Correction Type | 67 |
| 96 | 7.8.4 | Cache Information — System Cache Type | 67 |
| 97 | 7.8.5 | Cache Information — Associativity | 67 |
| 98 | 7.9 | Port Connector Information (Type 8) | 68 |
| 99 | 7.9.1 | Port Information example | 69 |
| 100 | 7.9.2 | Port Information — Connector Types | 69 |
| 101 | 7.9.3 | Port Types | 70 |
| 102 | 7.10 | System Slots (Type 9) | 71 |
| 103 | 7.10.1 | System Slots — Slot Type | 72 |
| 104 | 7.10.2 | System Slots — Slot Data Bus Width | 74 |
| 105 | 7.10.3 | System Slots — Current Usage | 75 |
| 106 | 7.10.4 | System Slots — Slot Length | 75 |
| 107 | 7.10.5 | System Slots — Slot ID | 76 |
| 108 | 7.10.6 | Slot Characteristics 1 | 76 |
| 109 | 7.10.7 | Slot Characteristics 2 | 77 |
| 110 | 7.10.8 | Segment Group Number, Bus Number, Device/Function Number | 77 |
| 111 | 7.10.9 | Peer Devices | 77 |
| 112 | 7.11 | On Board Devices Information (Type 10, Obsolete) | 78 |
| 113 | 7.11.1 | Onboard Device Types | 78 |
| 114 | 7.12 | OEM Strings (Type 11) | 79 |
| 115 | 7.13 | System Configuration Options (Type 12) | 79 |
| 116 | 7.14 | BIOS Language Information (Type 13) | 79 |
| 117 | 7.15 | Group Associations (Type 14) | 81 |
| 118 | 7.16 | System Event Log (Type 15) | 82 |
| 119 | 7.16.1 | Supported Event Log Type descriptors | 84 |
| 120 | 7.16.2 | Indexed I/O Access method | 85 |
| 121 | 7.16.3 | Access Method Address — DWORD layout | 86 |
| 122 | 7.16.4 | Event Log organization | 86 |
| 123 | 7.16.5 | Log Header format | 86 |
| 124 | 7.16.6 | Log Record format | 88 |
| 125 | 7.17 | Physical Memory Array (Type 16) | 92 |
| 126 | 7.17.1 | Memory Array — Location | 93 |
| 127 | 7.17.2 | Memory Array — Use | 94 |
| 128 | 7.17.3 | Memory Array — Error Correction Types | 94 |
| 129 | 7.18 | Memory Device (Type 17) | 95 |
| 130 | 7.18.1 | Memory Device — Form Factor | 99 |
| 131 | 7.18.2 | Memory Device — Type | 100 |
| 132 | 7.18.3 | Memory Device — Type Detail | 101 |
| 133 | 7.18.4 | Memory Device — Memory Speed | 101 |
| 134 | 7.18.5 | Memory Device — Extended Size | 102 |
| 135 | 7.18.6 | Memory Device — Memory Technology | 102 |
| 136 | 7.18.7 | Memory Device — Memory Operating Mode Capability | 102 |
| 137 | 7.18.8 | Memory Device — Module Manufacturer ID | 102 |
| 138 | 7.18.9 | Memory Device — Module Product ID | 103 |
| 139 | 7.18.10 | Memory Device — Memory Subsystem Controller Manufacturer ID | 103 |
| 140 | 7.18.11 | Memory Device — Memory Subsystem Controller Product ID | 103 |
| 141 | 7.18.12 | Memory Device — Volatile Size, Non-volatile Size, Cache Size | 103 |
| 142 | 7.18.13 | Memory Device — Type Logical and Logical Size | 104 |

| | | |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 143 | 7.18.14 Memory Device – Extended Speed | 105 |
| 144 | 7.19 32-Bit Memory Error Information (Type 18) | 105 |
| 145 | 7.19.1 Memory Error — Error Type | 106 |
| 146 | 7.19.2 Memory Error — Error Granularity..... | 106 |
| 147 | 7.19.3 Memory Error — Error Operation | 107 |
| 148 | 7.20 Memory Array Mapped Address (Type 19)..... | 107 |
| 149 | 7.21 Memory Device Mapped Address (Type 20) | 108 |
| 150 | 7.22 Built-in Pointing Device (Type 21) | 110 |
| 151 | 7.22.1 Pointing Device — Type | 110 |
| 152 | 7.22.2 Pointing Device — Interface | 111 |
| 153 | 7.23 Portable Battery (Type 22)..... | 111 |
| 154 | 7.23.1 Portable Battery — Device Chemistry | 113 |
| 155 | 7.24 System Reset (Type 23) | 113 |
| 156 | 7.25 Hardware Security (Type 24)..... | 114 |
| 157 | 7.26 System Power Controls (Type 25)..... | 115 |
| 158 | 7.26.1 System Power Controls — Calculating the Next Scheduled Power-on Time..... | 116 |
| 159 | 7.27 Voltage Probe (Type 26)..... | 116 |
| 160 | 7.27.1 Voltage Probe — Location and Status..... | 117 |
| 161 | 7.28 Cooling Device (Type 27) | 118 |
| 162 | 7.28.1 Cooling Device — Device Type and Status..... | 118 |
| 163 | 7.29 Temperature Probe (Type 28) | 119 |
| 164 | 7.29.1 Temperature Probe — Location and Status | 120 |
| 165 | 7.30 Electrical Current Probe (Type 29) | 121 |
| 166 | 7.30.1 Current Probe — Location and Status..... | 121 |
| 167 | 7.31 Out-of-Band Remote Access (Type 30)..... | 122 |
| 168 | 7.32 Boot Integrity Services (BIS) Entry Point (Type 31) | 123 |
| 169 | 7.33 System Boot Information (Type 32) | 123 |
| 170 | 7.33.1 System boot status | 123 |
| 171 | 7.34 64-Bit Memory Error Information (Type 33) | 124 |
| 172 | 7.35 Management Device (Type 34) | 125 |
| 173 | 7.35.1 Management Device — Type | 125 |
| 174 | 7.35.2 Management Device — Address Type..... | 126 |
| 175 | 7.36 Management Device Component (Type 35)..... | 126 |
| 176 | 7.37 Management Device Threshold Data (Type 36)..... | 127 |
| 177 | 7.38 Memory Channel (Type 37) | 127 |
| 178 | 7.38.1 Memory Channel — Channel Type | 128 |
| 179 | 7.39 IPMI Device Information (Type 38) | 128 |
| 180 | 7.39.1 IPMI Device Information — BMC Interface Type..... | 130 |
| 181 | 7.40 System Power Supply (Type 39) | 130 |
| 182 | 7.40.1 Power supply characteristics | 132 |
| 183 | 7.41 Additional Information (Type 40)..... | 132 |
| 184 | 7.41.1 Additional Information Entry format | 133 |
| 185 | 7.42 Onboard Devices Extended Information (Type 41) | 134 |
| 186 | 7.42.1 Reference Designation | 135 |
| 187 | 7.42.2 Onboard Device Types | 135 |
| 188 | 7.42.3 Device Type Instance | 135 |
| 189 | 7.42.4 Segment Group Number, Bus Number, Device/Function Number..... | 135 |
| 190 | 7.43 Management Controller Host Interface (Type 42) | 135 |
| 191 | 7.43.1 Management Controller Host Interface - Interface Types | 136 |
| 192 | 7.43.2 Management Controller Host Interface - Protocol Types | 137 |
| 193 | 7.44 TPM Device (Type 43)..... | 138 |
| 194 | 7.44.1 TPM Device Characteristics | 138 |
| 195 | 7.45 Processor Additional Information (Type 44) | 139 |
| 196 | 7.45.1 Processor-specific Block..... | 139 |
| 197 | 7.45.2 Processor-Specific Data | 140 |
| 198 | 7.46 Inactive (Type 126) | 140 |

| | | |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 199 | 7.47 End-of-Table (Type 127)..... | 141 |
| 200 | ANNEX A (informative) Conformance guidelines | 142 |
| 201 | ANNEX B (informative) Using the table convention..... | 145 |
| 202 | ANNEX C (informative) Change log..... | 146 |
| 203 | Bibliography | 159 |
| 204 | | |

205 Tables

| | | |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 206 | Table 1 – SMBIOS 2.1 (32-bit) Entry Point structure | 22 |
| 207 | Table 2- SMBIOS 3.0 (64-bit) Entry Point structure..... | 25 |
| 208 | Table 3 – Structure header format description..... | 27 |
| 209 | Table 4 – Required structures and data..... | 28 |
| 210 | Table 5 – Relationship between SMBIOS fields and CIM MOF properties | 29 |
| 211 | Table 6 – BIOS Information (Type 0) structure | 30 |
| 212 | Table 7 – BIOS Characteristics..... | 33 |
| 213 | Table 8 – BIOS Characteristics Extension Byte 1 | 34 |
| 214 | Table 9 – BIOS Characteristics Extension Byte 2 | 34 |
| 215 | Table 10 – System Information (Type 1) structure | 35 |
| 216 | Table 11 – UUID byte order and RFC4122 field names | 36 |
| 217 | Table 12 – System: Wake-up Type field | 36 |
| 218 | Table 13 – Baseboard (or Module) Information (Type 2) structure..... | 37 |
| 219 | Table 14 – Baseboard: feature flags..... | 38 |
| 220 | Table 15 – Baseboard: Board Type | 38 |
| 221 | Table 16 – System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3) structure | 39 |
| 222 | Table 17 – System Enclosure or Chassis Types | 40 |
| 223 | Table 18 – System Enclosure or Chassis States..... | 41 |
| 224 | Table 19 – System Enclosure or Chassis Security Status field | 42 |
| 225 | Table 20 – System Enclosure or Chassis: Contained Elements | 42 |
| 226 | Table 21 – Processor Information (Type 4) structure | 43 |
| 227 | Table 22 – Processor Information: Processor Type field..... | 47 |
| 228 | Table 23 – Processor Information: Processor Family field | 47 |
| 229 | Table 24 – Processor Information: Voltage field | 54 |
| 230 | Table 25 – Processor Information: Processor Upgrade field..... | 54 |
| 231 | Table 26 - Examples of <i>Core Count</i> and <i>Core Count 2</i> use | 56 |
| 232 | Table 27 – Processor Characteristics | 57 |
| 233 | Table 28 – Memory Controller Information (Type 5, Obsolete) structure | 58 |
| 234 | Table 29 – Memory Controller Error Detecting Method field | 59 |
| 235 | Table 30 – Memory Controller Error Correcting Capability field | 59 |
| 236 | Table 31 – Memory Controller Information: Interleave Support field | 60 |
| 237 | Table 32 – Memory Controller Information: Memory Speeds Bit field | 60 |
| 238 | Table 33 – Memory Module Information (Type 6, Obsolete) structure | 60 |
| 239 | Table 34 – Memory Module Information: Memory Types | 61 |
| 240 | Table 35 – Memory Module Information: Memory Size field | 62 |
| 241 | Table 36 – Cache Information (Type 7) structure | 64 |
| 242 | Table 37 – Cache Information: SRAM Type field..... | 66 |
| 243 | Table 38 – Cache Information: Error Correction Type field | 67 |

| | | |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 244 | Table 39 – Cache Information: System Cache Type field | 67 |
| 245 | Table 40 – Cache Information: Associativity field | 68 |
| 246 | Table 41 – Port Connector Information (Type 8) structure | 68 |
| 247 | Table 42 – Port Information: Connector Types Field | 69 |
| 248 | Table 43 – Port Types field | 70 |
| 249 | Table 44 – System Slots (Type 9) structure..... | 71 |
| 250 | Table 45 – System Slots: Slot Type field | 72 |
| 251 | Table 46 – System Slots: Slot Data Bus Width field | 75 |
| 252 | Table 47 – System Slots: Current Usage field..... | 75 |
| 253 | Table 48 – System Slots: Slot Length field | 76 |
| 254 | Table 49 – System Slots: Slot ID | 76 |
| 255 | Table 50 – Slot Characteristics 1 field | 76 |
| 256 | Table 51 – Slot Characteristics 2 | 77 |
| 257 | Table 52 – System Slots: Peer Segment/Bus/Device/Function/Width Groups..... | 77 |
| 258 | Table 53 – On Board Devices Information (Type 10, Obsolete) structure..... | 78 |
| 259 | Table 54 – Onboard Device Types | 78 |
| 260 | Table 55 – OEM Strings (Type 11) structure | 79 |
| 261 | Table 56 – System Configuration Options (Type 12) structure..... | 79 |
| 262 | Table 57 – BIOS Language Information (Type 13) structure..... | 79 |
| 263 | Table 58 – Group Associations (Type 14) structure | 81 |
| 264 | Table 59 – System Event Log (Type 15) structure | 82 |
| 265 | Table 60 – Supported Event Log Type Descriptors | 85 |
| 266 | Table 61 – Access Method Address: DWORD layout | 86 |
| 267 | Table 62 – Event Log organization | 86 |
| 268 | Table 63 – Log Header format | 86 |
| 269 | Table 64 – Log Header Type 1 format | 87 |
| 270 | Table 65 – Log Record format | 88 |
| 271 | Table 66 – Event Log types | 88 |
| 272 | Table 67 – Event Log Variable Data Format Type | 89 |
| 273 | Table 68 – POST Results Bitmap | 91 |
| 274 | Table 69 – System management types | 92 |
| 275 | Table 70 – Physical Memory Array (Type 16) structure | 92 |
| 276 | Table 71 – Memory Array: Location field | 93 |
| 277 | Table 72 – Memory Array: Use field | 94 |
| 278 | Table 73 – Memory Array: Error Correction Types field | 94 |
| 279 | Table 74 – Memory Device (Type 17) structure..... | 96 |
| 280 | Table 75 – Memory Device: Form Factor field..... | 99 |
| 281 | Table 76 – Memory Device: Type | 100 |
| 282 | Table 77 – Memory Device: Type Detail field | 101 |
| 283 | Table 78 – Memory Device: Memory Technology field..... | 102 |
| 284 | Table 79 – Memory Device: Memory Operating Mode Capability | 102 |
| 285 | Table 80 – 32-Bit Memory Error Information (Type 18) structure | 105 |
| 286 | Table 81 – Memory Error: Error Type field | 106 |
| 287 | Table 82 – Memory Error: Error Granularity field..... | 106 |
| 288 | Table 83 – Memory Error: Error Operation field..... | 107 |
| 289 | Table 84 – Memory Array Mapped Address (Type 19) structure..... | 107 |
| 290 | Table 85 – Memory Device Mapped Address (Type 20) structure | 108 |
| 291 | Table 86 – Built-in Pointing Device (Type 21) structure | 110 |

| | | |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 292 | Table 87 – Pointing Device: Type field | 110 |
| 293 | Table 88 – Pointing Device: Interface field | 111 |
| 294 | Table 89 – Portable Battery (Type 22) structure | 111 |
| 295 | Table 90 – Portable Battery: Device Chemistry field | 113 |
| 296 | Table 91 – System Reset (Type 23) structure | 114 |
| 297 | Table 92 – Hardware Security (Type 24) structure | 115 |
| 298 | Table 93 – System Power Controls (Type 25) structure | 115 |
| 299 | Table 94 – Voltage Probe (Type 26) structure | 116 |
| 300 | Table 95 – Voltage Probe: Location and Status fields | 117 |
| 301 | Table 96 – Cooling Device (Type 27) structure | 118 |
| 302 | Table 97 – Cooling Device: Device Type and Status fields | 119 |
| 303 | Table 98 – Temperature Probe (Type 28) structure | 119 |
| 304 | Table 99 – Temperature Probe: Location and Status field | 120 |
| 305 | Table 100 – Electrical Current Probe (Type 29) structure | 121 |
| 306 | Table 101 – Current Probe: Location and Status field | 122 |
| 307 | Table 102 – Out-of-Band Remote Access (Type 30) structure | 122 |
| 308 | Table 103 – System Boot Information (Type 32) structure | 123 |
| 309 | Table 104 – System boot status | 124 |
| 310 | Table 105 – 64-Bit Memory Error Information (Type 33) structure | 124 |
| 311 | Table 106 – Management Device (Type 34) structure | 125 |
| 312 | Table 107 – Management Device: Type field | 125 |
| 313 | Table 108 – Management Device: Address Type field | 126 |
| 314 | Table 109 – Management Device Component (Type 35) structure | 126 |
| 315 | Table 110 – Management Device Threshold Data (Type 36) structure | 127 |
| 316 | Table 111 – Memory Channel (Type 37) structure | 128 |
| 317 | Table 112 – Memory Channel: Channel Type field | 128 |
| 318 | Table 113 – IPMI Device Information (Type 38) Structure | 129 |
| 319 | Table 114 – IPMI Device Information: BMC Interface Type field | 130 |
| 320 | Table 115 – System Power Supply (Type 39) structure | 131 |
| 321 | Table 116 – Power supply characteristics | 132 |
| 322 | Table 117 – Additional Information (Type 40) structure | 133 |
| 323 | Table 118 – Additional Information Entry format | 133 |
| 324 | Table 119 – Onboard Devices Extended Information (Type 41) structure | 134 |
| 325 | Table 120 – Onboard Device Types field | 135 |
| 326 | Table 121 – Management Controller Host Interface (Type 42) structure | 136 |
| 327 | Table 122 – Protocol Record Data Format | 136 |
| 328 | Table 123 - Management Controller Host Interface Types | 137 |
| 329 | Table 124 - Management Controller Host Interface Protocol Types | 137 |
| 330 | Table 125 – TPM Device (Type 43) structure | 138 |
| 331 | Table 126 – TPM Device Characteristics | 138 |
| 332 | Table 127 – Processor Additional Information (Type 44) structure | 139 |
| 333 | Table 128 – Processor-Specific Block Format | 139 |
| 334 | Table 129 – Processor Architecture Types | 140 |
| 335 | Table 130 – Inactive (Type 126) structure | 140 |
| 336 | Table 131 – End-of-Table (Type 127) structure | 141 |
| 337 | | |

338

Foreword

339 The *System Management BIOS (SMBIOS) Reference Specification* (DSP0134) was prepared by the
340 SMBIOS Working Group.

341 DMTF is a not-for-profit association of industry members dedicated to promoting enterprise and systems
342 management and interoperability. For information about the DMTF, see <http://www.dmtf.org>.

343 Acknowledgments

344 The DMTF acknowledges the following individuals for their contributions to this specification:

- 345 • Michael Anderson – Microsoft
- 346 • Kimon Berlin – HP
- 347 • Patrick Caporale, Lenovo
- 348 • Darren Cepulis – HP
- 349 • Sai Chaganty – Intel
- 350 • Richard Chan – Dell
- 351 • Abner Chang – Hewlett Packard Enterprise
- 352 • Gilbert Chen – Hewlett Packard Enterprise
- 353 • Philip Chidester – AMD
- 354 • Barbara Craig – Hewlett Packard Enterprise
- 355 • Lowell Dennis – Dell
- 356 • Kevin Depew – Hewlett Packard Enterprise
- 357 • Jeremy Duke – Intel
- 358 • Fred Jair – AMD
- 359 • Garrett Kirkendall – AMD
- 360 • Yi Li – Huawei
- 361 • Paul Montgomery – AMD
- 362 • Michael Raineri – Dell
- 363 • Karl Rasmussen – AMD
- 364 • Gopinath Selvaraje – Intel
- 365 • Tom Slaight – Intel
- 366 • Sharon Smith – Intel
- 367 • Jonathan Stern – Centaur
- 368 • Perry G. Vincent – Intel
- 369 • Gail Woodland – IBM

370

Introduction

371 Continuing the DMTF's mission of leading the development of management standards for distributed
372 desktop, network, enterprise, and Internet environments, the *System Management BIOS Reference*
373 *Specification* addresses how motherboard and system vendors present management information about
374 their products in a standard format by extending the BIOS interface on Intel architecture systems. The
375 information is intended to allow generic instrumentation to deliver this data to management applications
376 that use CIM (the WBEM data model) or direct access and eliminates the need for error prone operations
377 such as probing system hardware for presence detection.

378 This specification is intended to provide enough information for BIOS developers to implement the
379 necessary extensions to allow their product's hardware and other system-related information to be
380 accurately determined by users of the defined interfaces.

381 This specification is also intended to provide enough information for developers of management
382 instrumentation to develop generic routines for translating from SMBIOS format to the format used by
383 their chosen management technology, whether it is a DMTF technology such as CIM, or another
384 technology, such as SNMP. To support this translation for DMTF technologies, sections of this
385 specification describe the CIM classes intended to convey the information retrieved from an SMBIOS-
386 compatible system through the interfaces described in this document.

387 NOTE The DMTF's SMBIOS Working Group controls changes to this document; change requests should be
388 submitted to <mailto:smbios@dmf.org>. Refer to <http://www.dmtf.org/standards/smbios> for the most recent
389 version of this document.

390 Document conventions

391 Typographical conventions

392 The following typographical conventions are used in this document:

- 393 • All numbers specified in this document are in decimal format unless otherwise indicated. A number
394 followed by the letter 'h' indicates hexadecimal format; a number followed by the letter 'b' indicates
395 binary format.

396 EXAMPLE: The values 10, 0Ah, and 1010b are equivalent.

- 397 • Any value not listed in an enumerated list is reserved for future assignment by the DMTF; see clause
398 5.2.2 for more information.

- 399 • Most of the enumerated values defined in this specification simply track the like values specified by
400 the DMTF within CIM classes. Enumerated values that are controlled by the DMTF are identified
401 within their respective subclause; additional values for these fields are assigned by the DMTF; see
402 6.3 for more information.

- 403 • Code samples use a `fixed font highlighted in gray`.

404 Document version number conventions

405 Beginning with version 2.3.1 of this document, the document's version number is specified in a
406 **major.minor[.docrev]** format. The addition of **docrev** enables document updates to keep current with
407 hardware technology without causing implementations to continually "chase" a specification version.

- 408 • The **major** value of the document version increments by one whenever a major interface
409 change is introduced. Looking back, the value should have been incremented in the transition
410 from version 2.0 to version 2.1 because the table-based method was a major interface change.

- The **minor** value of the document version either resets to zero if the **major** value increments, or increments by one if a change in implementation requirements is introduced *within* the same major version (for example, the addition of a new *required* structure or structure field, or the new definition of a previously reserved bit).
- The **docrev** value of the document version either resets to zero if either the **major** or **minor** value increments, or increments by one each time this document is updated. Extending an existing enumeration with a new value is an example of when only updating the **docrev** is required. This value does not factor into the specification version; an implementation based on document version 2.3 complies with specification version 2.3, as does an implementation based on document version 2.3.11.
- A **docrev** value of 0 displays as blank (that is, 2.4 instead of 2.4.0).

If these conventions were in place when version 2.0 of the specification was released, they would have been applied to specification versions 2.1 through 2.3 as follows:

| Specification Version | Would Have Been ... | Rationale |
|-----------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2.1 | 3.0 | The addition of the table-based method constitutes a major interface change. |
| 2.2 | 3.1 | The table-based method was made a requirement for compliance. |
| 2.3 | 3.2 | A minimum set of structures was made a requirement for compliance. |

426

427

428

429

System Management BIOS (SMBIOS) Reference Specification

1 Scope

The *System Management BIOS (SMBIOS) Reference Specification* addresses how motherboard and system vendors present management information about their products in a standard format by extending the BIOS interface on Intel architecture systems. The information is intended to allow generic instrumentation to deliver this data to management applications that use CIM (the WBEM data model) or direct access and eliminates the need for error prone operations like probing system hardware for presence detection.

1.1 Supported processor architectures

This specification was originally designed for Intel® processor architecture systems. The following processor architectures are now supported:

- IA-32 (x86),
- x64 (x86-64, Intel64, AMD64, EM64T),
- Intel® Itanium® architecture,
- 32-bit ARM (Aarch32),
- 64-bit ARM (Aarch64),
- RISC-V 32 (RV32),
- RISC-V 64 (RV64),
- RISC-V 128 (RV128)

This specification may be compatible with other processor architectures, but support has not been explicitly targeted.

2 Normative references

The following referenced documents are indispensable for the application of this document. For dated or versioned references, only the edition cited (including any corrigenda or DMTF update versions) applies. For references without a date or version, the latest published edition of the referenced document (including any corrigenda or DMTF update versions) applies.

ACPI, *Advanced Configuration and Power Interface Specification*, Version 6.3, January 2019,
<https://uefi.org/acpi/specs>

ARM Limited, *ARMv7-M Reference Manual*, Issue E.b
<http://infocenter.arm.com/help/topic/com.arm.doc.ddi0406c/index.html>

ARM Limited, *ARMv8-A Reference Manual*, Issue A.i
<https://developer.arm.com/docs/ddi0487/a/arm-architecture-reference-manual-armv8-for-armv8-a-architecture-profile>

Boot Integrity Services API, Version 1.0+bis37, 31 August 1999,
<http://sourceforge.net/projects/bis>

- 465 DMTF DSP0004, *CIM Infrastructure Specification 2.6*,
466 http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP0004_2.6.0_0.pdf
- 467 DMTF DSP0200, *CIM Operations over HTTP 1.3*,
468 http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP0200_1.3.1.pdf
- 469 DMTF DSP0239, *Management Component Transport Protocol (MCTP) IDs and Codes 1.4.0*,
470 http://www.dmtf.org/standards/published_documents/DSP0239_1.4.01.pdf
- 471 DMTF DSP0270, *Redfish Host Interface Specification 1.0.0*,
472 http://www.dmtf.org/standards/published_documents/DSP0270_1.0.0.pdf
- 473 DMTF DSP1001, *Management Profile Specification Usage Guide 1.0*,
474 http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1001_1.0.1.pdf
- 475 DMTF, *CIM Schema*, Version 2.52.0, 25 May 2019,
476 <http://www.dmtf.org/standards/cim/>
- 477 IETF RFC4122, *A Universally Unique IDentifier (UUID) URN Namespace*, The Internet Society, July
478 2005, <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4122.txt>
- 479 Intel, *Intelligent Platform Management Interface (IPMI) Interface Specification*, Version 2.0, February 12
480 2004, <http://developer.intel.com/design/servers/ipmi/spec.htm>
- 481 ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2, *Rules for the structure and drafting of International Standards*,
482 <http://isotc.iso.org/livelink/livelink.exe?func=ll&objId=4230456&objAction=browse&sort=subtype>
- 483 ISO 639-1:2002, *Codes for the representation of names of languages — Part 1: Alpha-2 code*
484 A list of codes is available at http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code_list.php
- 485 ISO 3166-1, *Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions – Part 1: Country*
486 *codes*
487 A list of codes is available at http://www.iso.org/iso/country_names_and_code_elements
- 488 JEDEC JEP106AV, *JEDEC Standard Manufacturers Identification Code*, July 2017,
489 <https://www.jedec.org/standards-documents/docs/jep-106ab>
- 490 Microsoft, *PCI IRQ Routing Table Specification*, Version 1.0, February 27, 1996
- 491 Microsoft, *Plug and Play BIOS Specification*, Version 1.0A, May 5, 1994
- 492 Microsoft, *Simple Boot Flag Specification*, Version 2.1, 28 January 2005,
493 <http://uefi.org/acpi>
- 494 PCI SIG, *PCI Firmware Specification*, version 3.0, June 20, 2005,
495 http://www.pcisig.com/specifications/conventional/pci_firmware
- 496 Phoenix Technologies, Ltd., *BIOS Boot Specification*, Version 1.01, 11 January 1996,
497 A copy is available at <http://www.scs.stanford.edu/nyu/04fa/lab/specsbbs101.pdf>
- 498 Phoenix Technologies, Ltd., *“El Torito” Bootable CD-ROM Format Specification*, Version 1.0, January 25
499 1995, <http://download.intel.com/support/motherboards/desktop/sb/specscdrom.pdf>
- 500 RISC-V Organization, the RISC-V Instruction Set Manual Volume I: User-Level ISA Version 2.2,
501 <https://riscv.org/specifications/>
- 502 RISC-V Organization, the RISC-V Instruction Set Manual Volume II: Privileged Architecture Version 1.10,
503 <https://riscv.org/specifications/>

504 SBS, *Smart Battery Data Specification*, Version 1.1, 15 December 1998,
505 <http://www.sbs-forum.org/specs/>

506 TCG, *TPM Main Specification*, Level 2, Version 1.2, Revision 116
507 <http://www.trustedcomputinggroup.org/tpm-main-specification/>

508 TCG, *Trusted Platform Module Library Specification*, Family "2.0", Level 00, Revision 01.16, October
509 2014
510 <http://www.trustedcomputinggroup.org/tpm-library-specification/>

511 TCG, *TCG Vendor ID Registry*, Version 1.00 Revision 0.8, June 2015
512 <http://www.trustedcomputinggroup.org/vendor-id-registry/>

513 UEFI, *Unified Extensible Firmware Interface (UEFI) Specification*, Version 2.8, March 2019,
514 <http://www.uefi.org/specifications>

515 UEFI, *UEFI Platform Initialization (PI) Specification*, Version 1.7, January 2019,
516 <http://www.uefi.org/specifications>

517 **3 Terms and definitions**

518 In this document, some terms have a specific meaning beyond the normal English meaning. Those terms
519 are defined in this clause.

520 The terms "shall" ("required"), "shall not," "should" ("recommended"), "should not" ("not recommended"),
521 "may," "need not" ("not required"), "can" and "cannot" in this document are to be interpreted as described
522 in [ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2](#), Clause 7. The terms in parenthesis are alternatives for the preceding term,
523 for use in exceptional cases when the preceding term cannot be used for linguistic reasons. Note that
524 [ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2](#), Clause 7 specifies additional alternatives. Occurrences of such additional
525 alternatives shall be interpreted in their normal English meaning.

526 The terms "clause," "subclause," "paragraph," and "annex" in this document are to be interpreted as
527 described in [ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2](#), Clause 6.

528 The terms "normative" and "informative" in this document are to be interpreted as described in [ISO/IEC](#)
529 [Directives, Part 2](#), Clause 3. In this document, clauses, subclauses, or annexes labeled "(informative)" do
530 not contain normative content. Notes and examples are always informative elements.

531 The terms defined in [DSP0004](#), [DSP0200](#), and [DSP1001](#) apply to this document. The following additional
532 terms are used in this document.

533 **4 Symbols and abbreviated terms**

534 The abbreviations defined in [DSP0004](#), [DSP0200](#), and [DSP1001](#) apply to this document. The following
535 additional abbreviations are used in this document.

536 **4.1**

537 **AC**

538 Alternating Current

539 **4.2**

540 **ACPI**

541 Advanced Configuration and Power Interface

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 542 | 4.3 |
| 543 | AGP |
| 544 | Accelerated Graphics Port |
| 545 | 4.4 |
| 546 | APM |
| 547 | Advanced Power Management |
| 548 | 4.5 |
| 549 | ASCII |
| 550 | American Standard Code for Information Interchange |
| 551 | 4.6 |
| 552 | ATA |
| 553 | Advanced Technology Attachment |
| 554 | 4.7 |
| 555 | ATAPI |
| 556 | ATA Packet Interface |
| 557 | 4.8 |
| 558 | BCD |
| 559 | Binary-Coded Decimal |
| 560 | 4.9 |
| 561 | BIOS |
| 562 | Basic Input/Output System |
| 563 | 4.10 |
| 564 | BMC |
| 565 | Baseboard Management Controller |
| 566 | 4.11 |
| 567 | CGA |
| 568 | Color Graphics Array |
| 569 | 4.12 |
| 570 | CIM |
| 571 | Common Information Model |
| 572 | 4.13 |
| 573 | CMOS |
| 574 | Complementary Metal-Oxide Semiconductor. “CMOS” is commonly used as a shorthand for “CMOS |
| 575 | RAM”, the non-volatile RAM used on industry-standard PCs. |
| 576 | 4.14 |
| 577 | CPU |
| 578 | Central Processing Unit |
| 579 | 4.15 |
| 580 | CRC |
| 581 | Cyclic Redundancy Check |

| | |
|-----|-----------------------------------------|
| 582 | 4.16 |
| 583 | DDC |
| 584 | Display Data Channel |
| 585 | 4.17 |
| 586 | DDR |
| 587 | Double Data Rate SDRAM |
| 588 | 4.18 |
| 589 | DIMM |
| 590 | Dual In-line Memory Module |
| 591 | 4.19 |
| 592 | DMA |
| 593 | Direct Memory Access |
| 594 | 4.20 |
| 595 | DMI |
| 596 | Desktop Management Interface |
| 597 | 4.21 |
| 598 | DRAM |
| 599 | Dynamic RAM |
| 600 | 4.22 |
| 601 | DSP |
| 602 | Digital Signal Processing |
| 603 | 4.23 |
| 604 | ECC |
| 605 | Error Checking and Correction |
| 606 | 4.24 |
| 607 | EDD |
| 608 | Enhanced Disk Drive |
| 609 | 4.25 |
| 610 | EDO |
| 611 | Extended Data Out |
| 612 | 4.26 |
| 613 | EEPROM |
| 614 | Electrically Erasable PROM |
| 615 | 4.27 |
| 616 | EISA |
| 617 | Extended Industry-Standard Architecture |
| 618 | 4.28 |
| 619 | EPS |
| 620 | Entry Point Structure |

| | |
|-----|------------------------------------|
| 621 | 4.29 |
| 622 | ESCD |
| 623 | Extended System Configuration Data |
| 624 | 4.30 |
| 625 | FDC |
| 626 | Floppy Drive Controller |
| 627 | 4.31 |
| 628 | FIFO |
| 629 | First In, First Out |
| 630 | 4.32 |
| 631 | GPNV |
| 632 | General-Purpose NVRAM |
| 633 | 4.33 |
| 634 | I2O |
| 635 | Intelligent Input/Output |
| 636 | 4.34 |
| 637 | IEPS |
| 638 | Intermediate Entry Point Structure |
| 639 | 4.35 |
| 640 | IO |
| 641 | Input/Output |
| 642 | 4.36 |
| 643 | IRQ |
| 644 | Interrupt Request |
| 645 | 4.37 |
| 646 | ISA |
| 647 | Industry Standard Architecture |
| 648 | 4.38 |
| 649 | LIF |
| 650 | Low Insertion Force |
| 651 | 4.39 |
| 652 | LSB |
| 653 | Least-Significant Bit |
| 654 | 4.40 |
| 655 | MCA |
| 656 | Micro Channel Architecture |
| 657 | 4.41 |
| 658 | MOF |
| 659 | Managed Object Format |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 660 | 4.42 |
| 661 | MSB |
| 662 | Most Significant Bit |
| 663 | 4.43 |
| 664 | NMI |
| 665 | Non-Maskable Interrupt |
| 666 | 4.44 |
| 667 | NV |
| 668 | Non-Volatile |
| 669 | 4.45 |
| 670 | NVRAM |
| 671 | Non-Volatile RAM |
| 672 | 4.46 |
| 673 | OEM |
| 674 | Original Equipment Manufacturer |
| 675 | 4.47 |
| 676 | OS |
| 677 | Operating System |
| 678 | 4.48 |
| 679 | PATA |
| 680 | Parallel ATA |
| 681 | 4.49 |
| 682 | PCI |
| 683 | Peripheral Component Interconnect |
| 684 | 4.50 |
| 685 | PCIe |
| 686 | Peripheral Component Interconnect Express (PCI Express) |
| 687 | 4.51 |
| 688 | PCMCIA |
| 689 | Personal Computer Memory Card International Association |
| 690 | 4.52 |
| 691 | PME |
| 692 | Power Management Event |
| 693 | 4.53 |
| 694 | PNP |
| 695 | Plug-And-Play |
| 696 | 4.54 |
| 697 | POST |
| 698 | Power-On Self-Test |

| | |
|-----|--------------------------------------|
| 699 | 4.55 |
| 700 | PROM |
| 701 | Programmable ROM |
| 702 | 4.56 |
| 703 | PXE |
| 704 | Pre-boot Execution Environment |
| 705 | 4.57 |
| 706 | RAID |
| 707 | Redundant Array of Inexpensive Disks |
| 708 | 4.58 |
| 709 | RAM |
| 710 | Random-Access Memory |
| 711 | 4.59 |
| 712 | ROM |
| 713 | Read-Only Memory |
| 714 | 4.60 |
| 715 | RPM |
| 716 | Revolutions per Minute |
| 717 | 4.61 |
| 718 | RTC |
| 719 | Real-Time Clock |
| 720 | 4.62 |
| 721 | SAS |
| 722 | Serial-Attached SCSI |
| 723 | 4.63 |
| 724 | SATA |
| 725 | Serial ATA |
| 726 | 4.64 |
| 727 | SCSI |
| 728 | Small Computer System Interface |
| 729 | 4.65 |
| 730 | SDRAM |
| 731 | Synchronous DRAM |
| 732 | 4.66 |
| 733 | SIMM |
| 734 | Single In-line Memory Module |
| 735 | 4.67 |
| 736 | SKU |
| 737 | Stock-Keeping Unit |

738 **4.68**
739 **SMBIOS**
740 System Management BIOS

741 **4.69**
742 **SMBus**
743 System Management Bus

744 **4.70**
745 **SRAM**
746 Static RAM

747 **4.71**
748 **UEFI**
749 Unified Extensible Firmware Interface

750 **4.72**
751 **UPS**
752 Uninterruptible Power Supply

753 **4.73**
754 **USB**
755 Universal Serial Bus

756 **4.74**
757 **UUID**
758 Universally Unique Identifier

759 **4.75**
760 **VESA**
761 Video Electronics Standards Association

762 **4.76**
763 **VL-VESA**
764 VESA Video Local Bus

765 **4.77**
766 **ZIF**
767 Zero Insertion Force

768 **5 Accessing SMBIOS information**

769 **5.1 General**

770 The only access method defined for the SMBIOS structures is a table-based method, defined in version
771 2.1 of this specification. It provides the SMBIOS structures as a packed list of data referenced by a table
772 entry point.

773 NOTE The Plug-and-Play function interface was deprecated in version 2.3.2 of this specification. It was completely
774 removed in version 2.7.

775 NOTE The Entry Point Structure and all SMBIOS structures assume a little-endian ordering convention, unless
776 explicitly specified otherwise, i.e., multi-byte numbers (WORD, DWORD, etc.) are stored with the low-order
777 byte at the lowest address and the high-order byte at the highest address.

5.2 Table convention

The table convention allows the SMBIOS structures to be accessed under 32-bit and 64-bit protected-mode operating systems, such as Microsoft® Windows XP®, Microsoft® Windows Server®, or Linux®. This convention provides a searchable entry-point structure (which can be queried on EFI-based systems) that contains a pointer to the packed SMBIOS structures.

The original SMBIOS 2.1 (32-bit) entry point, described in clause 5.2.1, allows the SMBIOS structure table to reside anywhere in 32-bit physical address space (that is, below 4 GB).

The SMBIOS 3.0 (64-bit) entry point, described in clause 5.2.2, allows the SMBIOS structure table to reside anywhere in 64-bit memory.

An implementation may provide either the 32-bit entry point or the 64-bit entry point, or both. For compatibility with existing SMBIOS parsers, an implementation should provide the 32-bit entry point.

If an implementation provides both a 32-bit and a 64-bit entry point, they must both report the same SMBIOS major.minor specification version, and if they point to distinct SMBIOS structure tables, the 32-bit table must be a consistent subset of the 64-bit table: for any structure type (between 0 and 125) that exists in the 32-bit table, there must be a corresponding structure in the 64-bit table. The 64-bit table may contain structure types not found in the 32-bit table.

See ANNEX B for pseudo-code using this convention.

NOTE 1 The table convention is required for SMBIOS version 2.2 and later implementations.

NOTE 2 The information that is present in the table-based structures is boot-time static, and SMBIOS consumers should not expect the information to be updated during normal system operations.

5.2.1 SMBIOS 2.1 (32-bit) Entry Point

The 32-bit SMBIOS Entry Point Structure is described in Table 1.

On non-UEFI systems, the 32-bit SMBIOS Entry Point structure, can be located by application software by searching for the anchor-string on paragraph (16-byte) boundaries within the physical memory address range 000F0000h to 000FFFFFh. This entry point encapsulates an intermediate anchor string that is used by some existing DMI browsers.

On UEFI-based systems, the SMBIOS Entry Point structure can be located by looking in the EFI Configuration Table for the SMBIOS GUID (SMBIOS_TABLE_GUID, {EB9D2D31-2D88-11D3-9A16-0090273FC14D}) and using the associated pointer. See section 4.6 of the [UEFI Specification](#) for details. See section 2.3 of the [UEFI Specification](#) for how to report the containing memory type.

NOTE While the SMBIOS Major and Minor Versions (offsets 06h and 07h) currently duplicate the information that is present in the SMBIOS BCD Revision (offset 1Eh), they provide a path for future growth in this specification. The BCD Revision, for example, provides only a single digit for each of the major and minor version numbers.

Table 1 – SMBIOS 2.1 (32-bit) Entry Point structure

| Offset | Name | Length | Description |
|--------|--------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Anchor String | 4 BYTES | _SM_, specified as four ASCII characters (5F 53 4D 5F). |
| 04h | Entry Point Structure Checksum | BYTE | Checksum of the Entry Point Structure (EPS) This value, when added to all other bytes in the EPS, results in the value 00h (using 8-bit addition calculations). Values in the EPS are summed starting at offset 00h, for Entry Point Length bytes. |

| Offset | Name | Length | Description |
|-----------|-----------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 05h | Entry Point Length | BYTE | Length of the Entry Point Structure, starting with the Anchor String field, in bytes, currently 1Fh NOTE: This value was incorrectly stated in version 2.1 of this specification as 1Eh. Because of this, there might be version 2.1 implementations that use either the 1Eh or the 1Fh value, but version 2.2 or later implementations must use the 1Fh value. |
| 06h | SMBIOS Major Version | BYTE | Major version of this specification implemented in the table structures (for example, the value is 0Ah for revision 10.22 and 02h for revision 2.1) |
| 07h | SMBIOS Minor Version | BYTE | Minor version of this specification implemented in the table structures (for example, the value is 16h for revision 10.22 and 01h for revision 2.1) |
| 08h | Maximum Structure Size | WORD | Size of the largest SMBIOS structure, in bytes, and encompasses the structure's formatted area and text strings |
| 0Ah | Entry Point Revision | BYTE | EPS revision implemented in this structure and identifies the formatting of offsets 0Bh to 0Fh as follows: 00h Entry Point is based on SMBIOS 2.1 definition; formatted area is reserved and set to all 00h. 01h-FFh Reserved for assignment by this specification |
| 0Bh - 0Fh | Formatted Area | 5 BYTES | Value present in the Entry Point Revision field defines the interpretation to be placed upon these 5 bytes |
| 10h | Intermediate Anchor String | 5 BYTES | _DMI_, specified as five ASCII characters (5F 44 4D 49 5F). NOTE: This field is paragraph-aligned, to allow legacy DMI browsers to find this entry point within the SMBIOS Entry Point Structure. |
| 15h | Intermediate Checksum | BYTE | Checksum of Intermediate Entry Point Structure (IEPS). This value, when added to all other bytes in the IEPS, results in the value 00h (using 8-bit addition calculations). Values in the IEPS are summed starting at offset 10h, for 0Fh bytes. |
| 16h | Structure Table Length | WORD | Total length of SMBIOS Structure Table, pointed to by the Structure Table Address, in bytes |
| 18h | Structure Table Address | DWORD | 32-bit physical starting address of the read-only SMBIOS Structure Table, which can start at any 32-bit address This area contains all of the SMBIOS structures fully packed together. These structures can then be parsed to produce exactly the same format as that returned from a Get SMBIOS Structure function call. |
| 1Ch | Number of SMBIOS Structures | WORD | Total number of structures present in the SMBIOS Structure Table This is the value returned as NumStructures from the Get SMBIOS Information function. |
| 1Eh | SMBIOS BCD Revision | BYTE | Indicates compliance with a revision of this specification It is a BCD value where the upper nibble indicates the major version and the lower nibble the minor version. For revision 2.1, the returned value is 21h. If the value is 00h, only the Major and Minor Versions in offsets 6 and 7 of the Entry Point Structure provide the version information. |

813 5.2.2 SMBIOS 3.0 (64-bit) Entry Point

814 The 64-bit SMBIOS Entry Point Structure is described in Table 2.

815 On non-UEFI systems, the 64-bit SMBIOS Entry Point structure can be located by application software by
816 searching for the anchor-string on paragraph (16-byte) boundaries within the physical memory address
817 range 000F0000h to 000FFFFFFh.

818 On UEFI-based systems, the SMBIOS Entry Point structure can be located by looking in the EFI
819 Configuration Table for the SMBIOS 3.x GUID (SMBIOS3_TABLE_GUID, {F2FD1544-9794-4A2C-992E-
820 E5BBCF20E394}) and using the associated pointer. See section 4.6 of the [UEFI Specification](#) for details.
821 See section 2.3 of the [UEFI Specification](#) for how to report the containing memory type.

822

Table 2- SMBIOS 3.0 (64-bit) Entry Point structure

| Offset | Name | Length | Description |
|--------|--------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Anchor String | 5 BYTES | _SM3_, specified as five ASCII characters (5F 53 4D 33 5F). |
| 05h | Entry Point Structure Checksum | BYTE | Checksum of the Entry Point Structure (EPS) This value, when added to all other bytes in the EPS, results in the value 00h (using 8-bit addition calculations). Values in the EPS are summed starting at offset 00h, for Entry Point Length bytes. |
| 06h | Entry Point Length | BYTE | Length of the Entry Point Structure, starting with the Anchor String field, in bytes, currently 18h |
| 07h | SMBIOS Major Version | BYTE | Major version of this specification implemented in the table structures (for example, the value is 0Ah for revision 10.22 and 02h for revision 2.1) |
| 08h | SMBIOS Minor Version | BYTE | Minor version of this specification implemented in the table structures (for example, the value is 16h for revision 10.22 and 01h for revision 2.1) |
| 09h | SMBIOS Docrev | BYTE | Identifies the docrev of this specification implemented in the table structures (for example, the value is 00h for revision 10.22.0 and 01h for revision 2.7.1). |
| 0Ah | Entry Point Revision | BYTE | EPS revision implemented in this structure and identifies the formatting of offsets 0Bh and beyond as follows: 00h Reserved for assignment by this specification 01h Entry Point is based on SMBIOS 3.0 definition; 02h-FFh Reserved for assignment by this specification; offsets 0Ch-17h are defined per revision 01h |
| 0Bh | Reserved | BYTE | Reserved for assignment by this specification, set to 0 |
| 0Ch | Structure table maximum size | DWORD | Maximum size of SMBIOS Structure Table, pointed to by the Structure Table Address, in bytes. The actual size is guaranteed to be less or equal to the maximum size. |
| 10h | Structure table address | QWORD | The 64-bit physical starting address of the read-only SMBIOS Structure Table, which can start at any 64-bit address. This area contains all of the SMBIOS structures fully packed together. |

823 6 SMBIOS structures

824 The total number of structures can be obtained from the SMBIOS Entry Point Structure (see 5.2). The
825 System Information is presented to an application as a set of structures that are obtained by traversing
826 the SMBIOS structure table referenced by the SMBIOS Entry Point Structure (see 5.2).

827 6.1 Structure standards

828 Each SMBIOS structure has a formatted section and an optional unformatted section. The formatted section
829 of each structure begins with a 4-byte header. Remaining data in the formatted section is determined by
830 the structure type, as is the overall length of the formatted section.

6.1.1 Structure evolution and usage guidelines

As the industry evolves, the structures defined in this specification will evolve. To ensure that the evolution occurs in a nondestructive fashion, the following guidelines must be followed:

- If a new field is added to an existing structure, that field is added at the end of the formatted area of that structure and the structure's *Length* field is increased by the new field's size.
- Any software that interprets a structure shall use the structure's *Length* field to determine the formatted area size for the structure rather than hard-coding or deriving the *Length* from a structure field.
- Each structure shall be terminated by a double-null (0000h), either directly following the formatted area (if no strings are present) or directly following the last string. This includes system- and OEM-specific structures and allows upper-level software to easily traverse the structure table. (See structure-termination examples later in this clause.)
- The unformed section of the structure is used for passing variable data such as text strings; see 6.1.3 for more information.
- When an enumerated field's values are controlled by the DMTF, new values can be used as soon as they are defined by the DMTF without requiring an update to this specification.
- Starting with version 2.3, each SMBIOS structure type has a *minimum* length — enabling the addition of new, but optional, fields to SMBIOS structures. In no case shall a structure's length result in a field being less than fully populated. For example, a Voltage Probe structure with *Length* of 15h is invalid because the *Nominal Value* field would not be fully specified.
- Software that interprets a structure field must verify that the structure's length is sufficient to encompass the optional field; if the length is insufficient, the optional field's value is *Unknown*. For example, if a Voltage Probe structure has a *Length* field of 14h, the probe's *Nominal Value* is *Unknown*. A Voltage Probe structure with *Length* greater than 14h always includes a *Nominal Value* field.

EXAMPLE 1: BIOS Information with strings:

```
BIOS_Info LABEL BYTE
db 0                ; Indicates BIOS Structure Type
db 13h              ; Length of information in bytes
dw ?                ; Reserved for handle
db 01h              ; String 1 is the Vendor Name
db 02h              ; String 2 is the BIOS version
dw 0E800h           ; BIOS Starting Address
db 03h              ; String 3 is the BIOS Build Date
db 1                ; Size of BIOS ROM is 128K (64K * (1 + 1))
dq BIOS_Char        ; BIOS Characteristics
db 0                ; BIOS Characteristics Extension Byte 1
db 'System BIOS Vendor Name',0 ;
db '4.04',0         ;
db '00/00/0000',0   ;
db 0                ; End of strings
```

EXAMPLE 2: BIOS Information without strings (example-only):

```
BIOS_Info LABEL BYTE
db 0                ; Indicates BIOS Structure Type
db 13h              ; Length of information in bytes
```

```

876 dw ?           ; Reserved for handle
877 db 00h         ; No Vendor Name provided
878 db 00h         ; No BIOS version provided
879 dw 0E800h      ; BIOS Starting Address
880 db 00h         ; No BIOS Build Date provided
881 db 1           ; Size of BIOS ROM is 128K (64K * (1 + 1))
882 dq BIOS_Char   ; BIOS Characteristics
883 db 0           ; BIOS Characteristics Extension Byte 1
884 dw 0000h       ; Structure terminator

```

885 6.1.2 Structure header format

886 Each SMBIOS structure begins with a four-byte header as shown in Table 3.

887 **Table 3 – Structure header format description**

| Offset | Name | Length | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Type | BYTE | Specifies the type of structure. Types 0 through 127 (7Fh) are reserved for and defined by this specification. Types 128 through 256 (80h to FFh) are available for system- and OEM-specific information. |
| 01h | Length | BYTE | Specifies the length of the formatted area of the structure, starting at the Type field. The length of the structure's string-set is not included. |
| 02h | Handle | WORD | Specifies the structure's handle, a unique 16-bit number in the range 0 to 0FFFEh (for version 2.0) or 0 to 0FEFFh (for version 2.1 and later). The handle can be used with the Get SMBIOS Structure function to retrieve a specific structure; the handle numbers are not required to be contiguous. For version 2.1 and later, handle values in the range 0FF00h to 0FFFFh are reserved for use by this specification. ^[1] If the system configuration changes, a previously assigned handle might no longer exist. However, after a handle has been assigned by the BIOS, the BIOS cannot re-assign that handle number to another structure. |
| ^[1] The UEFI Platform Initialization Specification reserves handle number FFEh for its EFI_SMBIOS_PROTOCOL.Add() function to mean "assign an unused handle number automatically." This number is not used for any other purpose by the SMBIOS specification. | | | |

888 6.1.3 Text strings

889 Text strings associated with a given SMBIOS structure are appended directly after the formatted portion
890 of the structure. This method of returning string information eliminates the need for application software to
891 deal with pointers embedded in the SMBIOS structure. Each string is terminated with a null (00h) BYTE
892 and the set of strings is terminated with an additional null (00h) BYTE. When the formatted portion of an
893 SMBIOS structure references a string, it does so by specifying a non-zero string number within the
894 structure's string-set. For example, if a string field contains 02h, it references the second string following
895 the formatted portion of the SMBIOS structure. If a string field references no string, a null (0) is placed in
896 that string field. If the formatted portion of the structure contains string-reference fields and all the string
897 fields are set to 0 (no string references), the formatted section of the structure is followed by two null
898 (00h) BYTES. See 6.1.1 for a string-containing example.

899 **NOTE** There is no limit on the length of each individual text string. However, the length of the entire structure table
900 (including all strings) must be reported in the *Structure Table Length* field of the 32-bit Structure Table Entry
901 Point (see 5.2.1) and/or the *Structure Table Maximum Size* field of the 64-bit Structure Table Entry Point
902 (see 5.2.2).

6.2 Required structures and data

Beginning with SMBIOS version 2.3, compliant SMBIOS implementations include the base set of required structures and data within those structures shown in Table 4. For a detailed list of conformance guidelines, refer to ANNEX A.

NOTE 1 DIG64-compliant systems are only required to provide a type 1 structure (which includes the UUID); see section 4.6.2 of DIG64 for details.

NOTE 2 As of version 2.5 of this specification, structure type 20 is optional.

Table 4 – Required structures and data

| Structure Name and Type | Data Requirements |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| BIOS Information (Type 0) | One and only one structure is present in the structure-table. <i>BIOS Version</i> and <i>BIOS Release Date</i> strings are non-null; the date field uses a 4-digit year (for example, 1999). All other fields reflect full BIOS support information. |
| System Information (Type 1) | <i>Manufacturer</i> and <i>Product Name</i> strings are non-null. <i>UUID</i> field identifies the system's non-zero UUID value. <i>Wake-up Type</i> field identifies the wake-up source and cannot be Unknown. One and only one structure is present in the structure-table. |
| System Enclosure (Type 3) | <i>Manufacturer</i> string is non-null; the <i>Type</i> field identifies the type of enclosure. (Unknown is disallowed.) |
| Processor Information (Type 4) | One structure is required for each system processor. The presence of two structures with the <i>Processor Type</i> field set to <i>Central Processor</i> , for instance, identifies that the system is capable of dual-processor operations. <i>Socket Designation</i> string is non-null. <i>Processor Type</i> , <i>Max Speed</i> , and <i>Processor Upgrade</i> fields are all set to "known" values (that is, the Unknown value is disallowed for each field). If the associated processor is present (that is, the <i>CPU Socket Populated</i> sub-field of the <i>Status</i> field indicates that the socket is populated), the <i>Processor Manufacturer</i> string is non-null and the <i>Processor Family</i> , <i>Current Speed</i> , and <i>CPU Status</i> sub-field of the <i>Status</i> field are all set to "known" values. Each of the <i>Lx Cache Handle</i> fields is either set to 0xFFFF (no further cache description) or references a valid <i>Cache Information</i> structure. |
| Cache Information (Type 7) | One structure is required for each cache that is external to the processor. <i>Socket Designation</i> string is non-null if the cache is external to the processor. If the cache is present (that is, the <i>Installed Size</i> is non-zero), the <i>Cache Configuration</i> field is set to a "known" value (that is, the Unknown value is disallowed). |
| System Slots (Type 9) | One structure is required for each upgradeable system slot. A structure is not required if the slot must be populated for proper system operation (for example, the system contains a single memory-card slot). <i>Slot Designation</i> string is non-null. <i>Slot Type</i> , <i>Slot Data Bus Width</i> , <i>Slot ID</i> , and <i>Slot Characteristics 1 & 2</i> are all set to "known" values. If device presence is detectable within the slot (for example, PCI), the <i>Current Usage</i> field must be set to either <i>Available</i> or <i>In-use</i> . Otherwise (for example, ISA), the Unknown value for the field is also allowed. |
| Physical Memory Array (Type 16) | One structure is required for the system memory. <i>Location</i> , <i>Use</i> , and <i>Memory Error Correction</i> are all set to "known" values. Either <i>Maximum Capacity</i> or <i>Extended Maximum Capacity</i> must be set to a known, non-zero value. <i>Number of Memory Devices</i> is non-zero and identifies the number of <i>Memory Device</i> structures that are associated with this <i>Physical Memory Array</i> . |

| Structure Name and Type | Data Requirements |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Memory Device (Type 17) | <p>One structure is required for each socketed system-memory device, whether or not the socket is currently populated; if the system includes soldered system-memory, one additional structure is required to identify that memory device.</p> <p><i>Device Locator</i> string is set to a non-null value. <i>Memory Array Handle</i> contains the handle associated with the <i>Physical Memory Array</i> structure to which this device belongs. <i>Data Width</i>, <i>Size</i>, <i>Form Factor</i>, and <i>Device Set</i> are all set to “known” values. If the device is present (for instance, <i>Size</i> is non-zero), the <i>Total Width</i> field is not set to 0xFFFF (Unknown).</p> |
| Memory Array Mapped Address (Type 19) | <p>One structure is required for each contiguous block of memory addresses mapped to a <i>Physical Memory Array</i>.</p> <p>Either the pair of <i>Starting Address</i> and <i>Ending Address</i> is set to a valid address range or the pair of <i>Extended Starting Address</i> and <i>Extended Ending Address</i> is set to a valid address range. If the pair of <i>Starting Address</i> and <i>Ending Address</i> is used, <i>Ending Address</i> must be larger than <i>Starting Address</i>. If the pair of <i>Extended Starting Address</i> and <i>Extended Ending Address</i> is used, <i>Extended Ending Address</i> must be larger than <i>Extended Starting Address</i>. Each structure’s address range is unique and non-overlapping. <i>Memory Array Handle</i> references a <i>Physical Memory Array</i> structure. <i>Partition Width</i> is non-zero.</p> |
| System Boot Information (Type 32) | Structure’s length is at least 0x0B (for instance, at least one byte of <i>System Boot Status</i> is provided). |

6.3 SMBIOS fields and CIM MOF properties

Many of the enumerated values are shared between SMBIOS fields and Common Information Model (CIM) MOF properties. Table 5 identifies the relationships; any additions to these enumerated lists should be reflected in both documents by submitting change requests to <mailto:schema-sc@dmf.org> and <mailto:smbios@dmf.org> for the CIM-related and SMBIOS-related updates, respectively. Any other enumerated value identified in this specification is controlled by this specification; change requests should be sent to <mailto:smbios@dmf.org>.

Table 5 – Relationship between SMBIOS fields and CIM MOF properties

| Name | Clause | MOF Class.Property |
|---------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Baseboard | 7.3.1 | <p>Originally, the baseboard feature flags mapped to CIM properties CIM_PhysicalPackage.HotSwappable, CIM_PhysicalPackage.Replaceable, and CIM_PhysicalPackage.Removable. These properties are deprecated and replaced with CIM_PhysicalPackage.RemovalConditions.</p> <p>CIM_Card.RequiresDaughterCard CIM_Card.HostingBoard</p> |
| Enclosure or Chassis Type | 7.4.1 | CIM_Chassis.ChassisPackageType |
| Processor Type | 7.5.1 | CIM defines a CIM_Processor.Role property, which is a free-form string. |
| Processor Family | 7.5.2 | <p>CIM_Processor.Family</p> <p>CIM_ArchitectureCheck.ArchitectureType</p> |
| Processor Upgrade | 7.5.5 | CIM_Processor.UpgradeMethod |
| System Cache Type | 7.8.4 | CIM_AssociatedCacheMemory.CacheType |
| Cache Associativity | 7.8.5 | CIM_AssociatedCacheMemory.Associativity |

| Name | Clause | MOF Class.Property |
|--------------------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Slot Data Bus Width | 7.10.2 | CIM_Slot.MaxDataWidth |
| Slot Current Usage | 7.10.3 | CIM handles slot population more explicitly than SMBIOS or DMI, by using a CIM_CardInSlot class to associate the card (CIM_Card) with the slot (CIM_Slot) into which it is inserted. |
| Memory Array Location | 7.17.1 | CIM handles memory location more specifically than SMBIOS or DMI, by using a CIM_AssociatedMemory class to associate the memory (CIM_Memory) with the device on which it is installed. |
| Memory Array Use | 7.17.2 | CIM handles memory array use more specifically than SMBIOS or DMI, by defining classes that inherit from CIM_Memory to define the specific use (for example, CIM_CacheMemory or CIM_NonVolatileStorage). |
| Memory Array Error Correction Types | 7.17.3 | CIM_Memory.ErrorMethodology CIM maps memory error correction types into string values rather than enumerations. |
| Memory Device Form Factor | 7.18.1 | CIM_PhysicalMemory.FormFactor is inherited from CIM_Chip.FormFactor and uses a different enumeration than SMBIOS. |
| Memory Device Type | 7.18.2 | CIM_PhysicalMemory.MemoryType uses a different enumeration than SMBIOS. |
| Memory Error Type | 7.19.1 | CIM_MemoryError.ErrorInfo values 0Ch-0Eh have no match in the CIM_MemoryError.ErrorInfo property; instead, they are reported through CIM_MemoryError.CorrectableError (Boolean). |
| Memory Error Operation | 7.19.3 | CIM_MemoryError.Access |
| Pointing Device Type | 7.22.1 | CIM_PointingDevice.PointingType |
| Portable Battery Device Chemistry | 7.23.1 | CIM_Battery.Chemistry |
| Power Supply Type | 7.40.1 | Linear/switching is reported through CIM_PowerSupply.IsSwitchingSupply (Boolean). |
| Power Supply Input Voltage Range Switching | 7.40.1 | CIM_PowerSupply.TypeOfRangeSwitching |

7 Structure definitions

7.1 BIOS Information (Type 0)

Table 6 shows the BIOS Information structure.

Table 6 – BIOS Information (Type 0) structure

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|------|--------|-------|----------------------------|
| 00h | 2.0+ | Type | BYTE | 0 | BIOS Information indicator |

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 01h | 2.0+ | Length | BYTE | Varies | 12h + number of <i>BIOS Characteristics Extension Bytes</i> . If no Extension Bytes are used the Length is 12h. For version 2.1 and 2.2 implementations, the length is 13h because one extension byte is defined. For version 2.3 and later implementations, the length is at least 14h because two extension bytes are defined. For version 2.4 to 3.0, implementations, the length is at least 18h because bytes 14-17h are defined. For version 3.1 and later implementations, the length is at least 1Ah because bytes 14-19h are defined. |
| 02h | 2.0+ | Handle | WORD | Varies | |
| 04h | 2.0+ | Vendor | BYTE | STRING | String number of the BIOS Vendor's Name. |
| 05h | 2.0+ | BIOS Version | BYTE | STRING | String number of the BIOS Version. This value is a free-form string that may contain Core and OEM version information. |
| 06h | 2.0+ | BIOS Starting Address Segment | WORD | Varies | Segment location of BIOS starting address (for example, 0E800h). NOTE: The size of the runtime BIOS image can be computed by subtracting the Starting Address Segment from 10000h and multiplying the result by 16. |
| 08h | 2.0+ | BIOS Release Date | BYTE | STRING | String number of the BIOS release date. The date string, if supplied, is in either mm/dd/yy or mm/dd/yyyy format. If the year portion of the string is two digits, the year is assumed to be 19yy. NOTE: The mm/dd/yyyy format is required for SMBIOS version 2.3 and later. |
| 09h | 2.0+ | BIOS ROM Size | BYTE | Varies (n) | Size (n) where 64K * (n+1) is the size of the physical device containing the BIOS, in bytes. FFh - size is 16MB or greater, see <i>Extended BIOS ROM Size</i> for actual size |
| 0Ah | 2.0+ | BIOS Characteristics | QWORD | Bit Field | Defines which functions the BIOS supports: PCI, PCMCIA, Flash, etc. (see 7.1.1). |
| 12h | 2.4+ | BIOS Characteristics Extension Bytes | Zero or more BYTES | Bit Field | Optional space reserved for future supported functions. The number of Extension Bytes that is present is indicated by the Length in offset 1 minus 12h. See 7.1.2 for extensions defined for version 2.1 and later implementations. For version 2.4 and later implementations, two BIOS Characteristics Extension Bytes are defined (12-13h) and bytes 14-17h are also defined. |

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|--------------------------------------------|--------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 14h | 2.4+ | System BIOS Major Release | BYTE | Varies | <p>Identifies the major release of the System BIOS; for example, the value is 0Ah for revision 10.22 and 02h for revision 2.1.</p> <p>This field or the System BIOS Minor Release field or both are updated each time a System BIOS update for a given system is released.</p> <p>If the system does not support the use of this field, the value is 0FFh for both this field and the System BIOS Minor Release field.</p> |
| 15h | 2.4+ | System BIOS Minor Release | BYTE | Varies | <p>Identifies the minor release of the System BIOS; for example, the value is 16h for revision 10.22 and 01h for revision 2.1.</p> |
| 16h | 2.4+ | Embedded Controller Firmware Major Release | BYTE | Varies | <p>Identifies the major release of the embedded controller firmware; for example, the value would be 0Ah for revision 10.22 and 02h for revision 2.1.</p> <p>This field or the <i>Embedded Controller Firmware Minor Release</i> field or both are updated each time an embedded controller firmware update for a given system is released.</p> <p>If the system does not have field upgradeable embedded controller firmware, the value is 0FFh.</p> |
| 17h | 2.4+ | Embedded Controller Firmware Minor Release | BYTE | Varies | <p>Identifies the minor release of the embedded controller firmware; for example, the value is 16h for revision 10.22 and 01h for revision 2.1.</p> <p>If the system does not have field upgradeable embedded controller firmware, the value is 0FFh.</p> |
| 18h | 3.1+ | Extended BIOS ROM Size | WORD | Bit Field | <p>Extended size of the physical device(s) containing the BIOS, rounded up if needed.</p> <p>Bits 15:14 Unit</p> <p> 00b - megabytes</p> <p> 01b - gigabytes</p> <p> 10b - reserved</p> <p> 11b - reserved</p> <p>Bits 13:0 Size</p> <p>Examples: a 16 MB device would be represented as 0010h. A 48 GB device set would be represented as 0100_0000_0011_0000b or 4030h.</p> |

923 **7.1.1 BIOS Characteristics**

924 Table 7 shows the BIOS Characteristics layout.

925

Table 7 – BIOS Characteristics

| QWORD Bit Position | Meaning If Set |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Bit 0 | Reserved. |
| Bit 1 | Reserved. |
| Bit 2 | Unknown. |
| Bit 3 | BIOS Characteristics are not supported. |
| Bit 4 | ISA is supported. |
| Bit 5 | MCA is supported. |
| Bit 6 | EISA is supported. |
| Bit 7 | PCI is supported. |
| Bit 8 | PC card (PCMCIA) is supported. |
| Bit 9 | Plug and Play is supported. |
| Bit 10 | APM is supported. |
| Bit 11 | BIOS is upgradeable (Flash). |
| Bit 12 | BIOS shadowing is allowed. |
| Bit 13 | VL-VESA is supported. |
| Bit 14 | ESCD support is available. |
| Bit 15 | Boot from CD is supported. |
| Bit 16 | Selectable boot is supported. |
| Bit 17 | BIOS ROM is socketed. |
| Bit 18 | Boot from PC card (PCMCIA) is supported. |
| Bit 19 | EDD specification is supported. |
| Bit 20 | Int 13h — Japanese floppy for NEC 9800 1.2 MB (3.5", 1K bytes/sector, 360 RPM) is supported. |
| Bit 21 | Int 13h — Japanese floppy for Toshiba 1.2 MB (3.5", 360 RPM) is supported. |
| Bit 22 | Int 13h — 5.25" / 360 KB floppy services are supported. |
| Bit 23 | Int 13h — 5.25" / 1.2 MB floppy services are supported. |
| Bit 24 | Int 13h — 3.5" / 720 KB floppy services are supported. |
| Bit 25 | Int 13h — 3.5" / 2.88 MB floppy services are supported. |
| Bit 26 | Int 5h, print screen Service is supported. |
| Bit 27 | Int 9h, 8042 keyboard services are supported. |
| Bit 28 | Int 14h, serial services are supported. |
| Bit 29 | Int 17h, printer services are supported. |
| Bit 30 | Int 10h, CGA/Mono Video Services are supported. |
| Bit 31 | NEC PC-98. |
| Bits 32:47 | Reserved for BIOS vendor. |
| Bits 48:63 | Reserved for system vendor. |

926 **7.1.2 BIOS Characteristics Extension Bytes**

927 NOTE All Characteristics Extension Bytes are reserved for assignment through this specification.

7.1.2.1 BIOS Characteristics Extension Byte 1

Table 8 shows the BIOS Characteristics Extension Byte 1 layout. This information, available for SMBIOS version 2.1 and later, appears at offset 12h within the BIOS Information structure.

Table 8 – BIOS Characteristics Extension Byte 1

| Byte Bit Position | Meaning If Set |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Bit 0 | ACPI is supported. |
| Bit 1 | USB Legacy is supported. |
| Bit 2 | AGP is supported. |
| Bit 3 | I2O boot is supported. |
| Bit 4 | LS-120 SuperDisk boot is supported. |
| Bit 5 | ATAPI ZIP drive boot is supported. |
| Bit 6 | 1394 boot is supported. |
| Bit 7 | Smart battery is supported. |

7.1.2.2 BIOS Characteristics Extension Byte 2

Table 9 shows the BIOS Characteristics for Extension Byte 2 layout. This information, available for SMBIOS version 2.3 and later, appears at offset 13h within the BIOS Information structure.

Table 9 – BIOS Characteristics Extension Byte 2

| Byte Bit Position | Meaning If Set |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Bit 0 | BIOS Boot Specification is supported. |
| Bit 1 | Function key-initiated network service boot is supported. When function key-uninitiated network service boot is not supported, a network adapter option ROM may choose to offer this functionality on its own, thus offering this capability to legacy systems. When the function is supported, the network adapter option ROM shall not offer this capability. |
| Bit 2 | Enable targeted content distribution. The manufacturer has ensured that the SMBIOS data is useful in identifying the computer for targeted delivery of model-specific software and firmware content through third-party content distribution services. |
| Bit 3 | UEFI Specification is supported. |
| Bit 4 | SMBIOS table describes a virtual machine. (If this bit is not set, no inference can be made about the virtuality of the system.) |
| Bits 5:7 | Reserved for future assignment by this specification. |

7.2 System Information (Type 1)

The information in this structure defines attributes of the overall system and is intended to be associated with the *Component ID* group of the system's MIF. An SMBIOS implementation is associated with a single system instance and contains one and only one System Information (Type 1) structure. Table 10 shows the contents of this structure.

941

Table 10 – System Information (Type 1) structure

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|---------------|----------|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | 2.0+ | Type | BYTE | 1 | System Information indicator |
| 01h | 2.0+ | Length | BYTE | 08h or 19h | Length dependent on version supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 08h for 2.0 • 19h for 2.1 – 2.3.4 • 1Bh for 2.4 and later |
| 02h | 2.0+ | Handle | WORD | Varies | |
| 04h | 2.0+ | Manufacturer | BYTE | STRING | Number of null-terminated string |
| 05h | 2.0+ | Product Name | BYTE | STRING | Number of null-terminated string |
| 06h | 2.0+ | Version | BYTE | STRING | Number of null-terminated string |
| 07h | 2.0+ | Serial Number | BYTE | STRING | Number of null-terminated string |
| 08h | 2.1+ | UUID | 16 BYTES | Varies | Universal unique ID number; see 7.2.1. |
| 18h | 2.1+ | Wake-up Type | BYTE | ENUM | Identifies the event that caused the system to power up. See 7.2.2. |
| 19h | 2.4+ | SKU Number | BYTE | STRING | Number of null-terminated string This text string identifies a particular computer configuration for sale. It is sometimes also called a product ID or purchase order number. This number is frequently found in existing fields, but there is no standard format. Typically for a given system board from a given OEM, there are tens of unique processor, memory, hard drive, and optical drive configurations. |
| 1Ah | 2.4+ | Family | BYTE | STRING | Number of null-terminated string This text string identifies the family to which a particular computer belongs. A family refers to a set of computers that are similar but not identical from a hardware or software point of view. Typically, a family is composed of different computer models, which have different configurations and pricing points. Computers in the same family often have similar branding and cosmetic features. |

942 **7.2.1 System — UUID**

943 A UUID is an identifier that is designed to be unique across both time and space. It requires no central
944 registration process. The UUID is 128 bits long. Its format is described in [RFC4122](#), but the actual field
945 contents are opaque and not significant to the SMBIOS specification, which is only concerned with the
946 byte order. Table 11 shows the field names; these field names, particularly for multiplexed fields, follow
947 historical practice.

Table 11 – UUID byte order and RFC4122 field names

| Offset | RFC 4122 Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------------------|---------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | time_low | DWORD | Varies | Low field of the timestamp |
| 04h | time_mid | WORD | Varies | Middle field of the timestamp |
| 06h | time_hi_and_version | WORD | Varies | High field of the timestamp multiplexed with the version number |
| 08h | clock_seq_hi_and_reserved | BYTE | Varies | High field of the clock sequence multiplexed with the variant |
| 09h | clock_seq_low | BYTE | Varies | Low field of the clock sequence |
| 0Ah | Node | 6 BYTES | Varies | Spatially unique node identifier |

Although [RFC4122](#) recommends network byte order for all fields, the PC industry (including the [ACPI](#), [UEFI](#), and Microsoft specifications) has consistently used little-endian byte encoding for the first three fields: *time_low*, *time_mid*, *time_hi_and_version*. The same encoding, also known as *wire format*, should also be used for the SMBIOS representation of the UUID.

The UUID {00112233-4455-6677-8899-AABBCCDDEEFF} would thus be represented as:

33 22 11 00 55 44 77 66 88 99 AA BB CC DD EE FF.

If the value is all FFh, the ID is not currently present in the system, but it can be set. If the value is all 00h, the ID is not present in the system.

7.2.2 System — Wake-up Type

Table 12 shows what the byte values mean for the System — Wake-up Type field.

Table 12 – System: Wake-up Type field

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|-------------------|
| 00h | Reserved |
| 01h | Other |
| 02h | Unknown |
| 03h | APM Timer |
| 04h | Modem Ring |
| 05h | LAN Remote |
| 06h | Power Switch |
| 07h | PCI PME# |
| 08h | AC Power Restored |

7.3 Baseboard (or Module) Information (Type 2)

As shown in Table 13, the information in this structure defines attributes of a system baseboard (for example, a motherboard, planar, server blade, or other standard system module).

NOTE If more than one Type 2 structure is provided by an SMBIOS implementation, each structure shall include the *Number of Contained Object Handles* and *Contained Object Handles* fields to specify which system elements are contained on which boards. If a single Type 2 structure is provided and the contained object

966 information is not present¹, or if no Type 2 structure is provided, all system elements identified by the
 967 SMBIOS implementation are associated with a single motherboard.

968 **Table 13 – Baseboard (or Module) Information (Type 2) structure**

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|----------------------------------------|---------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Type | BYTE | 2 | Baseboard Information indicator |
| 01h | Length | BYTE | Varies | Length of the structure, at least 08h |
| 02h | Handle | WORD | Varies | |
| 04h | Manufacturer | BYTE | STRING | Number of null-terminated string |
| 05h | Product | BYTE | STRING | Number of null-terminated string |
| 06h | Version | BYTE | STRING | Number of null-terminated string |
| 07h | Serial Number | BYTE | STRING | Number of null-terminated string |
| 08h | Asset Tag | BYTE | STRING | Number of a null-terminated string |
| 09h | Feature Flags | BYTE | Bit Field | Collection of flags that identify features of this baseboard; see 7.3.1 |
| 0Ah | Location in Chassis | BYTE | STRING | Number of a null-terminated string that describes this board's location within the chassis referenced by the <i>Chassis Handle</i> (described below in this table) NOTE: This field supports a CIM_Container class mapping where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LocationWithinContainer is this field. • GroupComponent is the chassis referenced by Chassis Handle. • PartComponent is this baseboard. |
| 0Bh | Chassis Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the chassis in which this board resides (see 7.4) |
| 0Dh | Board Type | BYTE | ENUM | Type of board (see 7.3.2) |
| 0Eh | Number of Contained Object Handles (n) | BYTE | Varies | Number (0 to 255) of <i>Contained Object Handles</i> that follow |
| 0Fh | Contained Object Handles | n WORDs | Varies | List of handles of other structures (for example, Baseboard, Processor, Port, System Slots, Memory Device) that are contained by this baseboard |

969 7.3.1 Baseboard — feature flags

970 Table 14 shows the baseboard feature flags.

971 NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with these bit fields.

¹ This information is "not present" if either the *Length* of the Type 2 structure is less than 14 (0Eh) or the *Number of Contained Object Handles* field at offset 0Dh is set to 0.

972

Table 14 – Baseboard: feature flags

| Bit Position(s) | Description |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:5 | Reserved for future definition by this specification; set to 000b. |
| 4 | Set to 1 if the board is hot swappable; it is possible to replace the board with a physically different but equivalent board while power is applied to the board. The board is inherently replaceable and removable. |
| 3 | Set to 1 if the board is replaceable; it is possible to replace (either as a field repair or as an upgrade) the board with a physically different board. The board is inherently removable. |
| 2 | Set to 1 if the board is removable; it is designed to be taken in and out of the chassis without impairing the function of the chassis. |
| 1 | Set to 1 if the board requires at least one daughter board or auxiliary card to function properly. |
| 0 | Set to 1 if the board is a hosting board (for example, a motherboard). |

973 7.3.2 Baseboard — Board Type

974 Table 15 shows the byte values for the Baseboard — Board Type field.

975 NOTE These enumerations are also used within the System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3) structure's *Contained*
 976 *Element* record (see 7.4).

977

Table 15 – Baseboard: Board Type

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| 01h | Unknown |
| 02h | Other |
| 03h | Server Blade |
| 04h | Connectivity Switch |
| 05h | System Management Module |
| 06h | Processor Module |
| 07h | I/O Module |
| 08h | Memory Module |
| 09h | Daughter board |
| 0Ah | Motherboard (includes processor, memory, and I/O) |
| 0Bh | Processor/Memory Module |
| 0Ch | Processor/IO Module |
| 0Dh | Interconnect board |

978 7.4 System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3)

979 The information in this structure (see Table 16) defines attributes of the system's mechanical
 980 enclosure(s). For example, if a system included a separate enclosure for its peripheral devices, two
 981 structures would be returned: one for the main system enclosure and the second for the peripheral device
 982 enclosure. The additions to this structure in version 2.1 of this specification support the population of the
 983 CIM_Chassis class.

Table 16 – System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3) structure

| Offset | Specification Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|--------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | 2.0+ | Type | BYTE | 3 | System Enclosure indicator |
| 01h | 2.0+ | Length | BYTE | Varies | 09h for version 2.0 implementations or a minimum of 0Dh for version 2.1 and later implementations |
| 02h | 2.0+ | Handle | WORD | Varies | |
| 04h | 2.0+ | Manufacturer | BYTE | STRING | Number of null-terminated string |
| 05h | 2.0+ | Type | BYTE | Varies | Bit 7 Chassis lock is present if 1. Otherwise, either a lock is not present or it is unknown if the enclosure has a lock. Bits 6:0 Enumeration value; see below. |
| 06h | 2.0+ | Version | BYTE | STRING | Number of null-terminated string |
| 07h | 2.0+ | Serial Number | BYTE | STRING | Number of null-terminated string |
| 08h | 2.0+ | Asset Tag Number | BYTE | STRING | Number of null-terminated string |
| 09h | 2.1+ | Boot-up State | BYTE | ENUM | State of the enclosure when it was last booted; see 7.4.2 for definitions |
| 0Ah | 2.1+ | Power Supply State | BYTE | ENUM | State of the enclosure's power supply (or supplies) when last booted; see 7.4.2 for definitions |
| 0Bh | 2.1+ | Thermal State | BYTE | ENUM | Thermal state of the enclosure when last booted; see 7.4.2 for definitions |
| 0Ch | 2.1+ | Security Status | BYTE | ENUM | Physical security status of the enclosure when last booted; see 7.4.3 for definitions |
| 0Dh | 2.3+ | OEM-defined | DWORD | Varies | OEM- or BIOS vendor-specific information |
| 11h | 2.3+ | Height | BYTE | Varies | Height of the enclosure, in 'U's A U is a standard unit of measure for the height of a rack or rack-mountable component and is equal to 1.75 inches or 4.445 cm. A value of 00h indicates that the enclosure height is unspecified. |
| 12h | 2.3+ | Number of Power Cords | BYTE | Varies | Number of power cords associated with the enclosure or chassis A value of 00h indicates that the number is unspecified. |
| 13h | 2.3+ | Contained Element Count (n) | BYTE | Varies | Number of <i>Contained Element</i> records that follow, in the range 0 to 255 Each <i>Contained Element</i> group comprises <i>m</i> bytes, as specified by the <i>Contained Element Record Length</i> field that follows. If no <i>Contained Elements</i> are included, this field is set to 0. |

| Offset | Specification Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|-----------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 14h | 2.3+ | Contained Element Record Length (m) | BYTE | Varies | Byte length of each <i>Contained Element</i> record that follows, in the range 0 to 255 If no <i>Contained Elements</i> are included, this field is set to 0. For version 2.3.2 and later of this specification, this field is set to at least 03h when <i>Contained Elements</i> are specified. |
| 15h | 2.3+ | Contained Elements | n * m BYTES | Varies | Elements, possibly defined by other SMBIOS structures, present in this chassis; see 7.4.4 for definitions |
| 15h + n*m | 2.7+ | SKU Number | BYTE | STRING | Number of null-terminated string describing the chassis or enclosure SKU number |

7.4.1 System Enclosure or Chassis Types

Table 17 shows the byte values for the System Enclosure or Chassis Types field.

NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

Table 17 – System Enclosure or Chassis Types

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|-----------------------|
| 01h | Other |
| 02h | Unknown |
| 03h | Desktop |
| 04h | Low Profile Desktop |
| 05h | Pizza Box |
| 06h | Mini Tower |
| 07h | Tower |
| 08h | Portable |
| 09h | Laptop |
| 0Ah | Notebook |
| 0Bh | Hand Held |
| 0Ch | Docking Station |
| 0Dh | All in One |
| 0Eh | Sub Notebook |
| 0Fh | Space-saving |
| 10h | Lunch Box |
| 11h | Main Server Chassis |
| 12h | Expansion Chassis |
| 13h | SubChassis |
| 14h | Bus Expansion Chassis |
| 15h | Peripheral Chassis |

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 16h | RAID Chassis |
| 17h | Rack Mount Chassis |
| 18h | Sealed-case PC |
| 19h | <p>Multi-system chassis When this value is specified by an SMBIOS implementation, the physical chassis associated with this structure supports multiple, independently reporting physical systems—regardless of the chassis' current configuration. Systems in the same physical chassis are required to report the same value in this structure's Serial Number field.</p> <p>For a chassis that may also be configured as either a single system or multiple physical systems, the Multi-system chassis value is reported even if the chassis is currently configured as a single system. This allows management applications to recognize the multi-system potential of the chassis.</p> |
| 1Ah | Compact PCI |
| 1Bh | Advanced TCA |
| 1Ch | <p>Blade An SMBIOS implementation for a Blade would contain a Type 3 Chassis structure for the individual Blade system as well as one for the Blade Enclosure that completes the Blade system.</p> |
| 1Dh | <p>Blade Enclosure A Blade Enclosure is a specialized chassis that contains a set of Blades. It provides much of the non-core computing infrastructure for a set of Blades (power, cooling, networking, etc.). A Blade Enclosure may itself reside inside a Rack or be a standalone chassis.</p> |
| 1Eh | Tablet |
| 1Fh | Convertible |
| 20h | Detachable |
| 21h | IoT Gateway |
| 22h | Embedded PC |
| 23h | Mini PC |
| 24h | Stick PC |

7.4.2 System Enclosure or Chassis States

Table 18 shows the byte values for the System Enclosure or Chassis States field.

Table 18 – System Enclosure or Chassis States

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|---------|
| 01h | Other |
| 02h | Unknown |
| 03h | Safe |
| 04h | Warning |

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|-----------------|
| 05h | Critical |
| 06h | Non-recoverable |

7.4.3 System Enclosure or Chassis Security Status

Table 19 shows the byte values for the System Enclosure or Chassis Security Status field.

Table 19 – System Enclosure or Chassis Security Status field

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|-------------------------------|
| 01h | Other |
| 02h | Unknown |
| 03h | None |
| 04h | External interface locked out |
| 05h | External interface enabled |

7.4.4 System Enclosure or Chassis — Contained Elements

Each *Contained Element* record consists of sub-fields that further describe elements contained by the chassis, as shown in Table 20. Relative offset and size of fields within each record shall remain the same in future revisions to this specification, but new fields might be added to the end of the current definitions.

Table 20 – System Enclosure or Chassis: Contained Elements

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description | | | | | | |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|--------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|---------|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | 2.3+ | Contained Element Type | BYTE | Bit Field | <p>Specifies the type of element associated with this record:</p> <table><tr><th>Bit(s)</th><th>Meaning</th></tr><tr><td>7</td><td><u>Type Select</u>. Identifies whether the Type contains an SMBIOS structure type enumeration (1) or an SMBIOS Baseboard Type enumeration (0).</td></tr><tr><td>6:0</td><td><u>Type</u>. Specifies either an SMBIOS Board Type enumeration (see 7.3.2 for definitions) or an SMBIOS structure type, dependent on the setting of the Type Select.</td></tr></table> <p>For example, a contained Power Supply is specified as A7h (1 0100111b) — the MSB is 1, so the remaining seven bits (27h = 39) represent an SMBIOS structure type; structure type 39 represents a System Power Supply. A contained Server Blade is specified as 03h — the MSB is 0, so the remaining seven bits represent an SMBIOS board type; board type 03h represents a Server Blade.</p> | Bit(s) | Meaning | 7 | <u>Type Select</u> . Identifies whether the Type contains an SMBIOS structure type enumeration (1) or an SMBIOS Baseboard Type enumeration (0). | 6:0 | <u>Type</u> . Specifies either an SMBIOS Board Type enumeration (see 7.3.2 for definitions) or an SMBIOS structure type, dependent on the setting of the Type Select. |
| Bit(s) | Meaning | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | <u>Type Select</u> . Identifies whether the Type contains an SMBIOS structure type enumeration (1) or an SMBIOS Baseboard Type enumeration (0). | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6:0 | <u>Type</u> . Specifies either an SMBIOS Board Type enumeration (see 7.3.2 for definitions) or an SMBIOS structure type, dependent on the setting of the Type Select. | | | | | | | | | | |

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|---------------------------|--------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 01h | 2.3+ | Contained Element Minimum | BYTE | Varies | Specifies the minimum number of the element type that can be installed in the chassis for the chassis to properly operate, in the range 0 to 254. The value 255 (0FFh) is reserved for future definition by this specification. |
| 02h | 2.3+ | Contained Element Maximum | BYTE | Varies | Specifies the maximum number of the element type that can be installed in the chassis, in the range 1 to 255. The value 0 is reserved for future definition by this specification. |

7.5 Processor Information (Type 4)

The information in this structure (see Table 21) defines the attributes of a single processor; a separate structure instance is provided for each system processor socket/slot. For example, a system with an IntelDX2™ processor would have a single structure instance while a system with an IntelSX2™ processor would have a structure to describe the main CPU and a second structure to describe the 80487 co-processor.

NOTE One structure is provided for each processor instance in a system. For example, a system that supports up to two processors includes two *Processor Information* structures — even if only one processor is currently installed. Software that interprets the SMBIOS information can count the *Processor Information* structures to determine the maximum possible configuration of the system.

Table 21 – Processor Information (Type 4) structure

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|------------------------|--------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | 2.0+ | Type | BYTE | 4 | Processor Information indicator |
| 01h | 2.0+ | Length | BYTE | Varies | Length is 1Ah for version 2.0 implementations; 23h for 2.3; 28h for 2.5; 2Ah for 2.6, and 30h for version 3.0 and later implementations. |
| 02h | 2.0+ | Handle | WORD | Varies | |
| 04h | 2.0+ | Socket Designation | BYTE | STRING | String number for Reference Designation EXAMPLE: 'J202',0 |
| 05h | 2.0+ | Processor Type | BYTE | ENUM | See 7.5.1. |
| 06h | 2.0+ | Processor Family | BYTE | ENUM | See 7.5.2. |
| 07h | 2.0+ | Processor Manufacturer | BYTE | STRING | String number of Processor Manufacturer |
| 08h | 2.0+ | Processor ID | QWORD | Varies | Raw processor identification data See 7.5.3 for details. |
| 10h | 2.0+ | Processor Version | BYTE | STRING | String number describing the Processor |
| 11h | 2.0+ | Voltage | BYTE | Varies | See 7.5.4. |
| 12h | 2.0+ | External Clock | WORD | Varies | External Clock Frequency, in MHz If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0. |

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|-------------------|--------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 14h | 2.0+ | Max Speed | WORD | Varies | Maximum processor speed (in MHz) supported by the system for this processor socket 0E9h is for a 233 MHz processor. If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0. NOTE: This field identifies a capability for the system, not the processor itself. |
| 16h | 2.0+ | Current Speed | WORD | Varies | Same format as Max Speed NOTE: This field identifies the processor's speed at system boot; the processor may support more than one speed. |
| 18h | 2.0+ | Status | BYTE | Varies | Bit 7 Reserved, must be zero Bit 6 CPU Socket Populated 1 – CPU Socket Populated 0 – CPU Socket Unpopulated Bits 5:3 Reserved, must be zero Bits 2:0 CPU Status 0h – Unknown 1h – CPU Enabled 2h – CPU Disabled by User through BIOS Setup 3h – CPU Disabled By BIOS (POST Error) 4h – CPU is Idle, waiting to be enabled. 5-6h – Reserved 7h – Other |
| 19h | 2.0+ | Processor Upgrade | BYTE | ENUM | See 7.5.5. |
| 1Ah | 2.1+ | L1 Cache Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle of a Cache Information structure that defines the attributes of the primary (Level 1) cache for this processor For version 2.1 and version 2.2 implementations, the value is 0FFFFh if the processor has no L1 cache. For version 2.3 and later implementations, the value is 0FFFFh if the Cache Information structure is not provided. ^[1] |
| 1Ch | 2.1+ | L2 Cache Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle of a Cache Information structure that defines the attributes of the secondary (Level 2) cache for this processor For version 2.1 and version 2.2 implementations, the value is 0FFFFh if the processor has no L2 cache. For version 2.3 and later implementations, the value is 0FFFFh if the Cache Information structure is not provided. ^[1] |

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|---------------------------|--------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1Eh | 2.1+ | L3 Cache Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle of a Cache Information structure that defines the attributes of the tertiary (Level 3) cache for this processor For version 2.1 and version 2.2 implementations, the value is 0FFFFh if the processor has no L3 cache. For version 2.3 and later implementations, the value is 0FFFFh if the Cache Information structure is not provided. ^[1] |
| 20h | 2.3+ | Serial Number | BYTE | STRING | String number for the serial number of this processor This value is set by the manufacturer and normally not changeable. |
| 21h | 2.3+ | Asset Tag | BYTE | STRING | String number for the asset tag of this processor |
| 22h | 2.3+ | Part Number | BYTE | STRING | String number for the part number of this processor This value is set by the manufacturer and normally not changeable. |
| 23h | 2.5+ | Core Count | BYTE | Varies | Number of cores per processor socket See 7.5.6. If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0. For core counts of 256 or greater, the <i>Core Count</i> field is set to FFh and the <i>Core Count 2</i> field is set to the number of cores. |
| 24h | 2.5+ | Core Enabled | BYTE | Varies | Number of enabled cores per processor socket See 7.5.7. If the value is unknown, the field is set 0. For core counts of 256 or greater, the <i>Core Enabled</i> field is set to FFh and the <i>Core Enabled 2</i> field is set to the number of enabled cores. |
| 25h | 2.5+ | Thread Count | BYTE | Varies | Number of threads per processor socket See 7.5.8. If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0. For thread counts of 256 or greater, the <i>Thread Count</i> field is set to FFh and the <i>Thread Count 2</i> field is set to the number of threads. |
| 26h | 2.5+ | Processor Characteristics | WORD | Bit Field | Defines which functions the processor supports See 7.5.9. |
| 28h | 2.6+ | Processor Family 2 | WORD | Enum | See 7.5.2. |

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|--------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2Ah | 3.0+ | Core Count 2 | WORD | Varies | <p>Number of Cores per processor socket. Supports core counts >255. If this field is present, it holds the core count for the processor socket. <i>Core Count</i> will also hold the core count, except for core counts that are 256 or greater. In that case, <i>Core Count</i> shall be set to FFh and <i>Core Count 2</i> will hold the count. See 7.5.6.</p> <p>Legal values:</p> <p>0000h = unknown 0001h-00FFh = core counts 1 to 255. Matches <i>Core Count</i> value. 0100h-FFFEh = Core counts 256 to 65534, respectively. FFFFh = reserved.</p> |
| 2Ch | 3.0+ | Core Enabled 2 | WORD | Varies | <p>Number of enabled cores per processor socket. Supports core enabled counts >255. If this field is present, it holds the core enabled count for the processor socket. <i>Core Enabled</i> will also hold the core enabled count, except for core counts that are 256 or greater. In that case, <i>Core Enabled</i> shall be set to FFh and <i>Core Enabled 2</i> will hold the count. See 7.5.7.</p> <p>Legal values:</p> <p>0000h = unknown 0001h-00FFh = core enabled counts 1 to 255. Matches <i>Core Enabled</i> value. 0100h-FFFEh = core enabled counts 256 to 65534, respectively. FFFFh = reserved.</p> |
| 2Eh | 3.0+ | Thread Count 2 | WORD | Varies | <p>Number of threads per processor socket. Supports thread counts >255. If this field is present, it holds the thread count for the processor socket. <i>Thread Count</i> will also hold the thread count, except for thread counts that are 256 or greater. In that case, <i>Thread Count</i> shall be set to FFh and <i>Thread Count 2</i> will hold the count. See 7.5.8.</p> <p>Legal values: 0000h = unknown 0001h-00FFh = thread counts 1 to 255. Matches <i>Thread Count</i> value. 0100h-FFFEh = thread counts 256 to 65534, respectively. FFFFh = reserved.</p> |
| <p>^[1] Beginning with version 2.3 implementations, if the <i>Cache Handle</i> is 0FFFFh, management software must make no assumptions about the cache's attributes and should report all cache-related attributes as unknown. The definitive absence of a specific cache is identified by referencing a <i>Cache Information</i> structure and setting that structure's <i>Installed Size</i> field to 0.</p> | | | | | |

1011 7.5.1 Processor Information — Processor Type

1012 Table 22 shows what the byte values mean for the Processor Information — Processor Type field.

1013 NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

1014

Table 22 – Processor Information: Processor Type field

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|-------------------|
| 01h | Other |
| 02h | Unknown |
| 03h | Central Processor |
| 04h | Math Processor |
| 05h | DSP Processor |
| 06h | Video Processor |

1015 7.5.2 Processor Information — Processor Family

1016 Table 23 details the values for the Processor Information — Processor Family field.

1017 NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value. ® and ™ in this table are
 1018 equivalent to (R) and (TM) in the MOF file.

1019

Table 23 – Processor Information: Processor Family field

| Hex Value | Decimal Value | Meaning |
|-----------|---------------|--------------------------------------------|
| 01h | 1 | Other |
| 02h | 2 | Unknown |
| 03h | 3 | 8086 |
| 04h | 4 | 80286 |
| 05h | 5 | Intel386™ processor |
| 06h | 6 | Intel486™ processor |
| 07h | 7 | 8087 |
| 08h | 8 | 80287 |
| 09h | 9 | 80387 |
| 0Ah | 10 | 80487 |
| 0Bh | 11 | Intel® Pentium® processor |
| 0Ch | 12 | Pentium® Pro processor |
| 0Dh | 13 | Pentium® II processor |
| 0Eh | 14 | Pentium® processor with MMX™ technology |
| 0Fh | 15 | Intel® Celeron® processor |
| 10h | 16 | Pentium® II Xeon™ processor |
| 11h | 17 | Pentium® III processor |
| 12h | 18 | M1 Family |
| 13h | 19 | M2 Family |
| 14h | 20 | Intel® Celeron® M processor |
| 15h | 21 | Intel® Pentium® 4 HT processor |
| 16h-17h | 22-23 | Available for assignment |
| 18h | 24 | AMD Duron™ Processor Family ^[1] |
| 19h | 25 | K5 Family ^[1] |
| 1Ah | 26 | K6 Family ^[1] |

| Hex Value | Decimal Value | Meaning |
|-----------|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| 1Bh | 27 | K6-2 ^[1] |
| 1Ch | 28 | K6-3 ^[1] |
| 1Dh | 29 | AMD Athlon™ Processor Family ^[1] |
| 1Eh | 30 | AMD29000 Family |
| 1Fh | 31 | K6-2+ |
| 20h | 32 | Power PC Family |
| 21h | 33 | Power PC 601 |
| 22h | 34 | Power PC 603 |
| 23h | 35 | Power PC 603+ |
| 24h | 36 | Power PC 604 |
| 25h | 37 | Power PC 620 |
| 26h | 38 | Power PC x704 |
| 27h | 39 | Power PC 750 |
| 28h | 40 | Intel® Core™ Duo processor |
| 29h | 41 | Intel® Core™ Duo mobile processor |
| 2Ah | 42 | Intel® Core™ Solo mobile processor |
| 2Bh | 43 | Intel® Atom™ processor |
| 2Ch | 44 | Intel® Core™ M processor |
| 2Dh | 45 | Intel(R) Core(TM) m3 processor |
| 2Eh | 46 | Intel(R) Core(TM) m5 processor |
| 2Fh | 47 | Intel(R) Core(TM) m7 processor |
| 30h | 48 | Alpha Family ^[2] |
| 31h | 49 | Alpha 21064 |
| 32h | 50 | Alpha 21066 |
| 33h | 51 | Alpha 21164 |
| 34h | 52 | Alpha 21164PC |
| 35h | 53 | Alpha 21164a |
| 36h | 54 | Alpha 21264 |
| 37h | 55 | Alpha 21364 |
| 38h | 56 | AMD Turion™ II Ultra Dual-Core Mobile M Processor Family |
| 39h | 57 | AMD Turion™ II Dual-Core Mobile M Processor Family |
| 3Ah | 58 | AMD Athlon™ II Dual-Core M Processor Family |
| 3Bh | 59 | AMD Opteron™ 6100 Series Processor |
| 3Ch | 60 | AMD Opteron™ 4100 Series Processor |
| 3Dh | 61 | AMD Opteron™ 6200 Series Processor |
| 3Eh | 62 | AMD Opteron™ 4200 Series Processor |
| 3Fh | 63 | AMD FX™ Series Processor |
| 40h | 64 | MIPS Family |
| 41h | 65 | MIPS R4000 |
| 42h | 66 | MIPS R4200 |
| 43h | 67 | MIPS R4400 |

| Hex Value | Decimal Value | Meaning |
|-----------|---------------|----------------------------------------------|
| 44h | 68 | MIPS R4600 |
| 45h | 69 | MIPS R10000 |
| 46h | 70 | AMD C-Series Processor |
| 47h | 71 | AMD E-Series Processor |
| 48h | 72 | AMD A-Series Processor |
| 49h | 73 | AMD G-Series Processor |
| 4Ah | 74 | AMD Z-Series Processor |
| 4Bh | 75 | AMD R-Series Processor |
| 4Ch | 76 | AMD Opteron™ 4300 Series Processor |
| 4Dh | 77 | AMD Opteron™ 6300 Series Processor |
| 4Eh | 78 | AMD Opteron™ 3300 Series Processor |
| 4Fh | 79 | AMD FirePro™ Series Processor |
| 50h | 80 | SPARC Family |
| 51h | 81 | SuperSPARC |
| 52h | 82 | microSPARC II |
| 53h | 83 | microSPARC IIep |
| 54h | 84 | UltraSPARC |
| 55h | 85 | UltraSPARC II |
| 56h | 86 | UltraSPARC Iii |
| 57h | 87 | UltraSPARC III |
| 58h | 88 | UltraSPARC IIIi |
| 59h-5Fh | 89-95 | Available for assignment |
| 60h | 96 | 68040 Family |
| 61h | 97 | 68xxx |
| 62h | 98 | 68000 |
| 63h | 99 | 68010 |
| 64h | 100 | 68020 |
| 65h | 101 | 68030 |
| 66h | 102 | AMD Athlon(TM) X4 Quad-Core Processor Family |
| 67h | 103 | AMD Opteron(TM) X1000 Series Processor |
| 68h | 104 | AMD Opteron(TM) X2000 Series APU |
| 69h | 105 | AMD Opteron(TM) A-Series Processor |
| 6Ah | 106 | AMD Opteron(TM) X3000 Series APU |
| 6Bh | 107 | AMD Zen Processor Family |
| 6Ch-6Fh | 108-111 | Available for assignment |
| 70h | 112 | Hobbit Family |
| 71h-77h | 113-119 | Available for assignment |
| 78h | 120 | Crusoe™ TM5000 Family |
| 79h | 121 | Crusoe™ TM3000 Family |
| 7Ah | 122 | Efficeon™ TM8000 Family |
| 7Bh-7Fh | 123-127 | Available for assignment |

| Hex Value | Decimal Value | Meaning |
|-----------|---------------|------------------------------------------------|
| 80h | 128 | Weitek |
| 81h | 129 | Available for assignment |
| 82h | 130 | Itanium™ processor |
| 83h | 131 | AMD Athlon™ 64 Processor Family |
| 84h | 132 | AMD Opteron™ Processor Family |
| 85h | 133 | AMD Sempron™ Processor Family |
| 86h | 134 | AMD Turion™ 64 Mobile Technology |
| 87h | 135 | Dual-Core AMD Opteron™ Processor Family |
| 88h | 136 | AMD Athlon™ 64 X2 Dual-Core Processor Family |
| 89h | 137 | AMD Turion™ 64 X2 Mobile Technology |
| 8Ah | 138 | Quad-Core AMD Opteron™ Processor Family |
| 8Bh | 139 | Third-Generation AMD Opteron™ Processor Family |
| 8Ch | 140 | AMD Phenom™ FX Quad-Core Processor Family |
| 8Dh | 141 | AMD Phenom™ X4 Quad-Core Processor Family |
| 8Eh | 142 | AMD Phenom™ X2 Dual-Core Processor Family |
| 8Fh | 143 | AMD Athlon™ X2 Dual-Core Processor Family |
| 90h | 144 | PA-RISC Family |
| 91h | 145 | PA-RISC 8500 |
| 92h | 146 | PA-RISC 8000 |
| 93h | 147 | PA-RISC 7300LC |
| 94h | 148 | PA-RISC 7200 |
| 95h | 149 | PA-RISC 7100LC |
| 96h | 150 | PA-RISC 7100 |
| 97h-9Fh | 151-159 | Available for assignment |
| A0h | 160 | V30 Family |
| A1h | 161 | Quad-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 3200 Series |
| A2h | 162 | Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 3000 Series |
| A3h | 163 | Quad-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 5300 Series |
| A4h | 164 | Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 5100 Series |
| A5h | 165 | Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 5000 Series |
| A6h | 166 | Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor LV |
| A7h | 167 | Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor ULV |
| A8h | 168 | Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 7100 Series |
| A9h | 169 | Quad-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 5400 Series |
| AAh | 170 | Quad-Core Intel® Xeon® processor |
| ABh | 171 | Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 5200 Series |
| ACH | 172 | Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 7200 Series |
| ADh | 173 | Quad-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 7300 Series |
| Aeh | 174 | Quad-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 7400 Series |
| AFh | 175 | Multi-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 7400 Series |
| B0h | 176 | Pentium® III Xeon™ processor |

| Hex Value | Decimal Value | Meaning |
|-----------|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| B1h | 177 | Pentium® III Processor with Intel® SpeedStep™ Technology |
| B2h | 178 | Pentium® 4 Processor |
| B3h | 179 | Intel® Xeon® processor |
| B4h | 180 | AS400 Family |
| B5h | 181 | Intel® Xeon™ processor MP |
| B6h | 182 | AMD Athlon™ XP Processor Family |
| B7h | 183 | AMD Athlon™ MP Processor Family |
| B8h | 184 | Intel® Itanium® 2 processor |
| B9h | 185 | Intel® Pentium® M processor |
| BAh | 186 | Intel® Celeron® D processor |
| BBh | 187 | Intel® Pentium® D processor |
| BCh | 188 | Intel® Pentium® Processor Extreme Edition |
| BDh | 189 | Intel® Core™ Solo Processor |
| BEh | 190 | Reserved [3] |
| BFh | 191 | Intel® Core™ 2 Duo Processor |
| C0h | 192 | Intel® Core™ 2 Solo processor |
| C1h | 193 | Intel® Core™ 2 Extreme processor |
| C2h | 194 | Intel® Core™ 2 Quad processor |
| C3h | 195 | Intel® Core™ 2 Extreme mobile processor |
| C4h | 196 | Intel® Core™ 2 Duo mobile processor |
| C5h | 197 | Intel® Core™ 2 Solo mobile processor |
| C6h | 198 | Intel® Core™ i7 processor |
| C7h | 199 | Dual-Core Intel® Celeron® processor |
| C8h | 200 | IBM390 Family |
| C9h | 201 | G4 |
| CAh | 202 | G5 |
| CBh | 203 | ESA/390 G6 |
| CCh | 204 | z/Architecture base |
| CDh | 205 | Intel® Core™ i5 processor |
| CEh | 206 | Intel® Core™ i3 processor |
| CFh | 207 | Intel® Core™ i9 processor |
| D0h-D1h | 208-209 | Available for assignment |
| D2h | 210 | VIA C7™-M Processor Family |
| D3h | 211 | VIA C7™-D Processor Family |
| D4h | 212 | VIA C7™ Processor Family |
| D5h | 213 | VIA Eden™ Processor Family |
| D6h | 214 | Multi-Core Intel® Xeon® processor |
| D7h | 215 | Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 3xxx Series |
| D8h | 216 | Quad-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 3xxx Series |
| D9h | 217 | VIA Nano™ Processor Family |
| DAh | 218 | Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 5xxx Series |

| Hex Value | Decimal Value | Meaning |
|-----------|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DBh | 219 | Quad-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 5xxx Series |
| DCh | 220 | Available for assignment |
| DDh | 221 | Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 7xxx Series |
| DEh | 222 | Quad-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 7xxx Series |
| DFh | 223 | Multi-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 7xxx Series |
| E0h | 224 | Multi-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 3400 Series |
| E1h-E3h | 225-227 | Available for assignment |
| E4h | 228 | AMD Opteron™ 3000 Series Processor |
| E5h | 229 | AMD Sempron™ II Processor |
| E6h | 230 | Embedded AMD Opteron™ Quad-Core Processor Family |
| E7h | 231 | AMD Phenom™ Triple-Core Processor Family |
| E8h | 232 | AMD Turion™ Ultra Dual-Core Mobile Processor Family |
| E9h | 233 | AMD Turion™ Dual-Core Mobile Processor Family |
| EAh | 234 | AMD Athlon™ Dual-Core Processor Family |
| EBh | 235 | AMD Sempron™ SI Processor Family |
| ECh | 236 | AMD Phenom™ II Processor Family |
| EDh | 237 | AMD Athlon™ II Processor Family |
| EEh | 238 | Six-Core AMD Opteron™ Processor Family |
| EFh | 239 | AMD Sempron™ M Processor Family |
| F0h-F9h | 240-249 | Available for assignment |
| FAh | 250 | i860 |
| FBh | 251 | i960 |
| FCh-FDh | 252-253 | Available for assignment |
| FEh | 254 | Indicator to obtain the processor family from the Processor Family 2 field |
| FFh | 255 | Reserved |
| 100h-1FFh | 256-511 | These values are available for assignment, except for the following: |
| 100h | 256 | ARMv7 |
| 101h | 257 | ARMv8 |
| 104h | 260 | SH-3 |
| 105h | 261 | SH-4 |
| 118h | 280 | ARM |
| 119h | 281 | StrongARM |
| 12Ch | 300 | 6x86 |
| 12Dh | 301 | MediaGX |
| 12Eh | 302 | MII |
| 140h | 320 | WinChip |
| 15Eh | 350 | DSP |
| 1F4h | 500 | Video Processor |
| 200h | 512 | RISC-V RV32 |
| 201h | 513 | RISC-V RV64 |
| 202h | 514 | RISC-V RV128 |

| Hex Value | Decimal Value | Meaning |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------|
| 203h-FFFDh | 515- 65533 | Available for assignment |
| FFFEh-FFFFh | 65534-65535 | Reserved |
| ^[1] Note that the meaning associated with this value is different from the meaning defined in CIM_Processor.Family for the same value. | | |
| ^[2] Some version 2.0 specification implementations used <i>Processor Family</i> type value 30h to represent a Pentium® Pro processor. | | |
| ^[3] Version 2.5 of this specification listed this value as “available for assignment”. CIM_Processor.mof files assigned this value to AMD K7 processors in the CIM_Processor.Family property, and an SMBIOS change request assigned it to Intel Core 2 processors. Some implementations of the SMBIOS version 2.5 specification are known to use BEh to indicate Intel Core 2 processors. Some implementations of SMBIOS and some implementations of CIM-based software may also have used BEh to indicate AMD K7 processors. | | |

1020 For processor family enumerations from 0 to FDh, Processor Family is identical to Processor Family 2.

1021 For processor family enumerations from 100h to FFFDh, Processor Family has a value of FEh and
1022 Processor Family 2 has the enumerated value.

1023 The following values are reserved:

- 1024 • FFh Not used. FFh is the un-initialized value of Flash memory.
- 1025 • FFFFh Not used. FFFFh is the un-initialized value of Flash memory.
- 1026 • FFFEh For special use in the future, such as FEh as the extension indicator.

1027 7.5.3 Processor ID field format

1028 The Processor ID field contains processor-specific information that describes the processor’s features.

1029 7.5.3.1 x86-class CPUs

1030 For x86 class CPUs, the field’s format depends on the processor’s support of the CPUID instruction. If the
1031 instruction is supported, the *Processor ID* field contains two DWORD-formatted values. The first (offsets
1032 08h-0Bh) is the EAX value returned by a CPUID instruction with input EAX set to 1; the second (offsets
1033 0Ch-0Fh) is the EDX value returned by that instruction.

1034 Otherwise, only the first two bytes of the *Processor ID* field are significant (all others are set to 0) and
1035 contain (in WORD-format) the contents of the DX register at CPU reset.

1036 7.5.3.2 ARM32-class CPUs

1037 For ARM32-class CPUs, the Processor ID field contains two DWORD-formatted values. The first (offsets
1038 08h-0Bh) is the contents of the Main ID Register (MIDR); the second (offsets 0Ch-0Fh) is zero.

1039 7.5.3.3 ARM64-class CPUs

1040 For ARM64-class CPUs, the Processor ID field contains two DWORD-formatted values. The first (offsets
1041 08h-0Bh) is the contents of the MIDR_EL1 register; the second (offsets 0Ch-0Fh) is zero.

1042 7.5.3.4 RISC-V-class CPUs

1043 For RISC-V class CPUs, the processor ID contains a QWORD Machine Vendor ID CSR (mvendorid) of
1044 RISC-V processor hart 0. More information of RISC-V class CPU feature is described in RISC-V
1045 processor additional information (SMBIOS structure Type 44, 7.45).

7.5.4 Processor Information — Voltage

Two forms of information can be specified by the SMBIOS in this field, dependent on the value present in bit 7 (the most-significant bit). If bit 7 is 0 (legacy mode), the remaining bits of the field represent the specific voltages that the processor socket can accept, as shown in Table 24.

Table 24 – Processor Information: Voltage field

| Byte Bit Range | Meaning |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Bit 7 | Set to 0, indicating 'legacy' mode for processor voltage |
| Bits 6:4 | Reserved, must be zero |
| Bits 3:0 | Voltage Capability A set bit indicates that the voltage is supported. Bit 0 – 5V Bit 1 – 3.3V Bit 2 – 2.9V Bit 3 – Reserved, must be zero. NOTE: Setting of multiple bits indicates the socket is configurable. |

If bit 7 is set to 1, the remaining seven bits of the field are set to contain the processor's current voltage times 10.

EXAMPLE: The field value for a processor voltage of 1.8 volts would be:

$$92h = 80h + (1.8 * 10) = 80h + 18 = 80h + 12h$$

7.5.5 Processor Information — Processor Upgrade

Table 25 shows what the byte values mean for the Processor Information — Processor Upgrade field.

NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

Table 25 – Processor Information: Processor Upgrade field

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|------------------------|
| 01h | Other |
| 02h | Unknown |
| 03h | Daughter Board |
| 04h | ZIF Socket |
| 05h | Replaceable Piggy Back |
| 06h | None |
| 07h | LIF Socket |
| 08h | Slot 1 |
| 09h | Slot 2 |
| 0Ah | 370-pin socket |
| 0Bh | Slot A |
| 0Ch | Slot M |

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|-----------------------|
| 0Dh | Socket 423 |
| 0Eh | Socket A (Socket 462) |
| 0Fh | Socket 478 |
| 10h | Socket 754 |
| 11h | Socket 940 |
| 12h | Socket 939 |
| 13h | Socket mPGA604 |
| 14h | Socket LGA771 |
| 15h | Socket LGA775 |
| 16h | Socket S1 |
| 17h | Socket AM2 |
| 18h | Socket F (1207) |
| 19h | Socket LGA1366 |
| 1Ah | Socket G34 |
| 1Bh | Socket AM3 |
| 1Ch | Socket C32 |
| 1Dh | Socket LGA1156 |
| 1Eh | Socket LGA1567 |
| 1Fh | Socket PGA988A |
| 20h | Socket BGA1288 |
| 21h | Socket rPGA988B |
| 22h | Socket BGA1023 |
| 23h | Socket BGA1224 |
| 24h | Socket LGA1155 |
| 25h | Socket LGA1356 |
| 26h | Socket LGA2011 |
| 27h | Socket FS1 |
| 28h | Socket FS2 |
| 29h | Socket FM1 |
| 2Ah | Socket FM2 |
| 2Bh | Socket LGA2011-3 |
| 2Ch | Socket LGA1356-3 |
| 2Dh | Socket LGA1150 |
| 2Eh | Socket BGA1168 |
| 2Fh | Socket BGA1234 |
| 30h | Socket BGA1364 |

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|------------------|
| 31h | Socket AM4 |
| 32h | Socket LGA1151 |
| 33h | Socket BGA1356 |
| 34h | Socket BGA1440 |
| 35h | Socket BGA1515 |
| 36h | Socket LGA3647-1 |
| 37h | Socket SP3 |
| 38h | Socket SP3r2 |
| 39h | Socket LGA2066 |
| 3Ah | Socket BGA1392 |
| 3Bh | Socket BGA1510 |
| 3Ch | Socket BGA1528 |
| 3Dh | Socket LGA4189 |

1059 7.5.6 Processor Information — Core Count

1060 *Core Count* is the number of cores detected by the BIOS for this processor socket. It does not necessarily
 1061 indicate the full capability of the processor. For example, platform hardware may have the capability to
 1062 limit the number of cores reported by the processor without BIOS intervention or knowledge. For a dual-
 1063 core processor installed in a platform where the hardware is set to limit it to one core, the BIOS reports a
 1064 value of 1 in *Core Count*. For a dual-core processor with multi-core support disabled by BIOS, the BIOS
 1065 reports a value of 2 in *Core Count*.

1066 The *Core Count 2* field supports core counts > 255. For core counts of 256 or greater, the *Core Count*
 1067 field is set to FFh and the *Core Count 2* field is set to the number of cores. For core counts of 255 or
 1068 fewer, if *Core Count 2* is present it shall be set the same value as *Core Count*. Table 26 presents
 1069 examples of the use and interpretation of the *Core Count* and *Core Count 2* fields.

1070 **Table 26 - Examples of *Core Count* and *Core Count 2* use**

| <i>Core Count</i> Field | <i>Core Count 2</i> Field | <i>Core Count</i> |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|
| 00h | absent | Unknown |
| 20h | absent | 32 |
| FFh | absent | 255 |
| 00h | 0000h | Unknown |
| 20h | 0020h | 32 |
| FFh | 00FFh | 255 |
| FFh | 0100h | 256 |
| FFh | 0200h | 512 |
| FFh | FFFFh | Reserved |

7.5.7 Processor Information — Core Enabled

Core Enabled is the number of cores that are enabled by the BIOS and available for Operating System use. For example, if the BIOS detects a dual-core processor, it would report a value of 2 if it leaves both cores enabled, and it would report a value of 1 if it disables multi-core support.

The *Core Enabled 2* field supports core enabled counts > 255. For core enabled counts of 256 or greater, the *Core Enabled* field is set to FFh and the *Core Enabled 2* field is set to the number of enabled cores. For core enabled counts of 255 or fewer, if *Core Enabled 2* is present it shall be set to the same value as *Core Enabled*. This follows the approach used for the *Core Count* and *Core Count 2* fields. See Table 26 for examples.

7.5.8 Processor Information — Thread Count

Thread Count is the total number of threads detected by the BIOS for this processor socket. It is a processor-wide count, not a thread-per-core count. It does not necessarily indicate the full capability of the processor. For example, platform hardware may have the capability to limit the number of threads reported by the processor without BIOS intervention or knowledge. For a dual-thread processor installed in a platform where the hardware is set to limit it to one thread, the BIOS reports a value of 1 in *Thread Count*. For a dual-thread processor with multi-threading disabled by BIOS, the BIOS reports a value of 2 in *Thread Count*. For a dual-core, dual-thread-per-core processor, the BIOS reports a value of 4 in *Thread Count*.

The *Thread Count 2* field supports thread counts > 255. For thread counts of 256 or greater, the *Thread Count* field is set to FFh and the *Thread Count 2* field is set to the number of threads. For thread counts of 255 or fewer, if *Thread Count 2* is present it shall be set to the same value as *Thread Count*. This follows the approach used for the *Core Count* and *Core Count 2* fields. See Table 26 for examples.

7.5.9 Processor Characteristics

Table 27 describes the Processor Characteristics field.

64-bit Capable indicates the maximum data width capability of the processor. For example, this bit is set for Intel Itanium, AMD Opteron, and Intel Xeon (with EM64T) processors; this bit is cleared for Intel Xeon processors that do not have EM64T. This bit indicates the maximum capability of the processor and does not indicate the current enabled state.

Multi-Core indicates the processor has more than one core. This bit does not indicate the number of cores (*Core Count*) enabled by hardware or the number of cores (*Core Enabled*) enabled by BIOS.

Hardware Thread indicates that the processor supports multiple hardware threads per core. This bit does not indicate the state or number of threads.

Execute Protection indicates that the processor supports marking specific memory regions as non-executable. For example, this is the NX (No eXecute) feature of AMD processors and the XD (eXecute Disable) feature of Intel processors. This bit does not indicate the present state of this feature.

Enhanced Virtualization indicates that the processor is capable of executing enhanced virtualization instructions. This bit does not indicate the present state of this feature.

Power/Performance Control indicates that the processor is capable of load-based power savings. This bit does not indicate the present state of this feature.

Table 27 – Processor Characteristics

| WORD Bit Position | Meaning if Set |
|-------------------|----------------|
| Bit 0 | Reserved |

| WORD Bit Position | Meaning if Set |
|-------------------|---------------------------|
| Bit 1 | Unknown |
| Bit 2 | 64-bit Capable |
| Bit 3 | Multi-Core |
| Bit 4 | Hardware Thread |
| Bit 5 | Execute Protection |
| Bit 6 | Enhanced Virtualization |
| Bit 7 | Power/Performance Control |
| Bit 8 | 128-bit Capable |
| Bits 9:15 | Reserved |

7.6 Memory Controller Information (Type 5, Obsolete)

The information in this structure defines the attributes of the system's memory controller(s) and the supported attributes of any memory-modules present in the sockets controlled by this controller. See Table 28 for the details of this structure.

NOTE This structure, and its companion, Memory Module Information (Type 6, Obsolete), are **obsolete** starting with version 2.1 of this specification; the Physical Memory Array (Type 16) and Memory Device (Type 17) structures should be used instead. BIOS providers might choose to implement both memory description types to allow existing DMI browsers to properly display the system's memory attributes.

Table 28 – Memory Controller Information (Type 5, Obsolete) structure

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|-----------------------------|--------|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | 2.0+ | Type | BYTE | 5 | Memory Controller indicator |
| 01h | 2.0+ | Length | BYTE | Varies | Computed by the BIOS as either $15 + (2 * x)$ for version 2.0 implementations or $16 + (2 * x)$ for version 2.1 and later implementations, where x is the value present in offset 0Eh. |
| 02h | 2.0+ | Handle | WORD | Varies | |
| 04h | 2.0+ | Error Detecting Method | BYTE | ENUM | See 7.6.1. |
| 05h | 2.0+ | Error Correcting Capability | BYTE | Bit Field | See 7.6.2. |
| 06h | 2.0+ | Supported Interleave | BYTE | ENUM | See 7.6.3. |
| 07h | 2.0+ | Current Interleave | BYTE | ENUM | See 7.6.3. |
| 08h | 2.0+ | Maximum Memory Module Size | BYTE | Varies (n) | Size of the largest memory module supported (per slot), specified as n, where 2^{**n} is the maximum size in MB The maximum amount of memory supported by this controller is that value times the number of slots, as specified in offset 0Eh of this structure. |
| 09h | 2.0+ | Supported Speeds | WORD | Bit Field | See 7.6.4 for bit-wise descriptions. |
| 0Bh | 2.0+ | Supported Memory Types | WORD | Bit Field | See 7.7.1 for bit-wise descriptions. |

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|------------------------|---------------|---------------------------------------|---------|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0Dh | 2.0+ | Memory Module Voltage | BYTE | Bit Field | Describes the required voltages for each of the memory module sockets controlled by this controller: <div> <div>Bits 7:3</div> <div>Reserved, must be zero</div> </div> <div> <div>Bit 2</div> <div>2.9V</div> </div> <div> <div>Bit 1</div> <div>3.3V</div> </div> <div> <div>Bit 0</div> <div>5V</div> </div> NOTE: Setting of multiple bits indicates that the sockets are configurable. |
| 0Eh | 2.0+ | Number of Associated Memory Slots (x) | BYTE | Varies | Defines how many of the Memory Module Information blocks are controlled by this controller |
| 0Fh to 0Fh + (2*x) - 1 | 2.0+ | Memory Module Configuration Handles | x WORDs | Varies | Lists memory information structure handles controlled by this controller Value in offset 0Eh (x) defines the count. |
| 0Fh + (2*x) | 2.1+ | Enabled Error Correcting Capabilities | BYTE | Bit Field | Identifies the error-correcting capabilities that were enabled when the structure was built See 7.6.2 for bit-wise definitions. |

1120 7.6.1 Memory Controller Error Detecting Method

1121 Table 29 shows the byte values for the Memory Controller Error Detecting Method field.

1122 **Table 29 – Memory Controller Error Detecting Method field**

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|--------------|
| 01h | Other |
| 02h | Unknown |
| 03h | None |
| 04h | 8-bit Parity |
| 05h | 32-bit ECC |
| 06h | 64-bit ECC |
| 07h | 128-bit ECC |
| 08h | CRC |

1123 7.6.2 Memory Controller Error Correcting Capability

1124 Table 30 shows the values for the Memory Controller Error Correcting Capability field.

1125 **Table 30 – Memory Controller Error Correcting Capability field**

| Byte Bit Position | Meaning |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| Bit 0 | Other |
| Bit 1 | Unknown |
| Bit 2 | None |
| Bit 3 | Single-Bit Error Correcting |

| Byte Bit Position | Meaning |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| Bit 4 | Double-Bit Error Correcting |
| Bit 5 | Error Scrubbing |

7.6.3 Memory Controller Information — Interleave Support

Table 31 shows the byte values for the Memory Controller Information — Interleave Support field.

Table 31 – Memory Controller Information: Interleave Support field

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|------------------------|
| 01h | Other |
| 02h | Unknown |
| 03h | One-Way Interleave |
| 04h | Two-Way Interleave |
| 05h | Four-Way Interleave |
| 06h | Eight-Way Interleave |
| 07h | Sixteen-Way Interleave |

7.6.4 Memory Controller Information — Memory Speeds

The bit-field shown in Table 32 describes the speed of the memory modules supported by the system.

Table 32 – Memory Controller Information: Memory Speeds Bit field

| Word Bit Position | Meaning |
|-------------------|------------------------|
| Bit 0 | Other |
| Bit 1 | Unknown |
| Bit 2 | 70ns |
| Bit 3 | 60ns |
| Bit 4 | 50ns |
| Bits 5:15 | Reserved, must be zero |

7.7 Memory Module Information (Type 6, Obsolete)

One *Memory Module Information* structure is included for each memory-module socket in the system. As shown in Table 33, the structure describes the speed, type, size, and error status of each system memory module. The supported attributes of each module are described by the “owning” *Memory Controller Information* structure.

NOTE This structure and its companion Memory Controller Information (Type 5, Obsolete) are **obsolete** starting with version 2.1 of this specification; the Physical Memory Array (Type 16) and Memory Device (Type 17) structures should be used instead. BIOS providers might choose to implement both memory description types to allow existing DMI browsers to properly display the system’s memory attributes.

Table 33 – Memory Module Information (Type 6, Obsolete) structure

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|--------|--------|-------|---------------------------------------|
| 00h | Type | BYTE | 6 | Memory Module Configuration indicator |
| 01h | Length | BYTE | 0Ch | |

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------------|--------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 02h | Handle | WORD | Varies | |
| 04h | Socket Designation | BYTE | STRING | String number for reference designation EXAMPLE: 'J202',0 |
| 05h | Bank Connections | BYTE | Varies | Each nibble indicates a bank (RAS#) connection; 0xF means no connection. EXAMPLE: If banks 1 & 3 (RAS# 1 & 3) were connected to a SIMM socket the byte for that socket would be 13h. If only bank 2 (RAS 2) were connected, the byte for that socket would be 2Fh. |
| 06h | Current Speed | BYTE | Varies | Speed of the memory module, in ns (for example, 70d for a 70ns module) If the speed is unknown, the field is set to 0. |
| 07h | Current Memory Type | WORD | Bit Field | See 7.7.1. |
| 09h | Installed Size | BYTE | Varies | See 7.7.2. |
| 0Ah | Enabled Size | BYTE | Varies | See 7.7.2. |
| 0Bh | Error Status | BYTE | Varies | Bits 7:3 Reserved, set to 0s Bit 2 If set, the Error Status information should be obtained from the event log; bits 1 and 0 are reserved. Bit 1 Correctable errors received for the module, if set. This bit is reset only during a system reset. Bit 0 Uncorrectable errors received for the module, if set. All or a portion of the module has been disabled. This bit is only reset on power-on. |

1142 7.7.1 Memory Module Information — Memory Types

1143 The bit-field shown in Table 34 describes the physical characteristics of the memory modules that are
 1144 supported by (and currently installed in) the system.

1145 **Table 34 – Memory Module Information: Memory Types**

| Word Bit Position | Meaning |
|-------------------|----------------|
| Bit 0 | Other |
| Bit 1 | Unknown |
| Bit 2 | Standard |
| Bit 3 | Fast Page Mode |
| Bit 4 | EDO |
| Bit 5 | Parity |
| Bit 6 | ECC |
| Bit 7 | SIMM |
| Bit 8 | DIMM |
| Bit 9 | Burst EDO |

| Word Bit Position | Meaning |
|-------------------|------------------------|
| Bit 10 | SDRAM |
| Bits 11:15 | Reserved, must be zero |

7.7.2 Memory Module Information — Memory Size

The Size fields of the Memory Module Configuration Information structure define the amount of memory currently installed (and enabled) in a memory-module connector. Table 35 shows the meaning of the bytes and bits in the Memory Size field.

The *Installed Size* fields identify the size of the memory module that is installed in the socket, as determined by reading and correlating the module's presence-detect information. If the system does not support presence-detect mechanisms, the *Installed Size* field is set to 7Dh to indicate that the installed size is not determinable. The *Enabled Size* field identifies the amount of memory currently enabled for the system's use from the module. If a module is known to be installed in a connector, but all memory in the module has been disabled due to error, the *Enabled Size* field is set to 7Eh.

Table 35 – Memory Module Information: Memory Size field

| Byte Bit Range | Meaning |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Bits 0:6 | Indicates size (n), where 2^{**n} is the size in MB, with the following special-case values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 7Dh Not determinable (Installed Size only) 7Eh Module is installed, but no memory has been enabled 7Fh Not installed |
| Bit 7 | Defines whether the memory module has a single- (0) or double-bank (1) connection |

7.7.3 Memory subsystem example

A system utilizes a memory controller that supports up to four 32 MB 5 V 70 ns parity SIMMs. The memory module sockets are used in pairs A1/A2 and B1/B2 to provide a 64-bit data path to the CPU. No mechanism is provided by the system to read the SIMM IDs. RAS-0 and -1 are connected to the front- and back-size banks of the SIMMs in the A1/A2 sockets and RAS-2 and -3 are similarly connected to the B1/B2 sockets. The current installation is an 8 MB SIMM in sockets A1 and A2, 16 MB total.

```

db 5          ; Memory Controller Information
db 23         ; Length = 15 + 2*4
dw 14         ; Memory Controller Handle
db 4          ; 8-bit parity error detection
db 00000100b ; No error correction provided
db 03h        ; 1-way interleave supported
db 03h        ; 1-way interleave currently used
db 5          ; Maximum memory-module size supported is 32 MB (2**5)
dw 00000100b ; Only 70ns SIMMs supported
dw 00A4h      ; Standard, parity SIMMs supported
db 00000001b ; 5V provided to each socket
db 4          ; 4 memory-module sockets supported
dw 15         ; 1st Memory Module Handle
dw 16
dw 17
dw 18         ; 4th ...
dw 0000h      ; End-of-structure termination

```

```

db 6          ; Memory Module Information
db 0Ch
dw 15         ; Handle
db 1          ; Reference Designation string #1
db 01h        ; Socket connected to RAS-0 and RAS-1
db 00000010b ; Current speed is Unknown, since can't read SIMM IDs
db 00000100b ; Upgrade speed is 70ns, since that's all that's
                ; supported
dw 00A4h      ; Current SIMM must be standard parity
db 7Dh        ; Installed size indeterminable (no SIMM IDs)
db 83h        ; Enabled size is double-bank 8MB (2**3)
db 0          ; No errors
db "A1",0     ; String#1: Reference Designator
db 0          ; End-of-strings

```

```

db 6          ; Memory Module Information
db 0Ch
dw 16         ; Handle
db 1          ; Reference Designation string #1
db 01h        ; Socket connected to RAS-0 and RAS-1
db 0          ; Current speed is Unknown, since can't read SIMM IDs
dw 00A4h      ; Current SIMM must be standard parity
db 7Dh        ; Installed size indeterminable (no SIMM IDs)
db 83h        ; Enabled size is double-bank 8MB (2**3)
db 0          ; No errors
db "A2",0     ; String#1: Reference Designator
db 0          ; End-of-strings

```

```

db 6          ; Memory Module Information
db 0Ch
dw 17         ; Handle
db 1          ; Reference Designation string #1
db 23h        ; Socket connected to RAS-2 and RAS-3
db 0          ; Current speed is Unknown, since can't read SIMM IDs
dw 0001h      ; Nothing appears to be installed (Other)
db 7Dh        ; Installed size indeterminable (no SIMM IDs)
db 7Fh        ; Enabled size is 0 (nothing installed)
db 0          ; No errors
db "B1",0     ; String#1: Reference Designator
db 0          ; End-of-strings

```

```

db 6          ; Memory Module Information
db 0Ch
dw 18         ; Handle
db 1          ; Reference Designation string #1
db 23h        ; Socket connected to RAS-2 and RAS-3
db 0          ; Current speed is Unknown, since can't read SIMM IDs
dw 0001h      ; Nothing appears to be installed (Other)
db 7Dh        ; Installed size indeterminable (no SIMM IDs)
db 7Fh        ; Enabled size is 0 (nothing installed)
db 0          ; No errors
db "B2",0     ; String#1: Reference Designator
db 0          ; End-of-strings

```

1163 7.8 Cache Information (Type 7)

1164 As shown in Table 36, the information in this structure defines the attributes of CPU cache device in the
 1165 system. One structure is specified for each such device, whether the device is internal to or external to
 1166 the CPU module. Cache modules can be associated with a processor structure in one or two ways
 1167 depending on the SMBIOS version; see 7.5 and 7.15 for more information.

1168 **Table 36 – Cache Information (Type 7) structure**

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|--------------------|--------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | 2.0+ | Type | BYTE | 7 | Cache Information indicator |
| 01h | 2.0+ | Length | BYTE | Varies | Value is 0Fh for version 2.0 implementations, 13h for version 2.1, or 1Bh for version 3.1. |
| 02h | 2.0+ | Handle | WORD | Varies | |
| 04h | 2.0+ | Socket Designation | BYTE | STRING | String number for reference designation EXAMPLE: "CACHE1", 0 |

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|-----------------------|--------|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 05h | 2.0+ | Cache Configuration | WORD | Varies | Bits 15:10 Reserved, must be zero Bits 9:8 Operational Mode 00b – Write Through 01b – Write Back 10b – Varies with Memory Address 11b – Unknown Bit 7 Enabled/Disabled (at boot time) 1b – Enabled 0b – Disabled Bits 6:5 Location, relative to the CPU module: 00b – Internal 01b – External 10b – Reserved 11b – Unknown Bit 4 Reserved, must be zero Bit 3 Cache Socketed 1b – Socketed 0b – Not Socketed Bits 2:0 Cache Level – 1 through 8 (For example, an L1 cache would use value 000b and an L3 cache would use 010b.) |
| 07h | 2.0+ | Maximum Cache Size | WORD | Varies | Maximum size that can be installed Bit 15 Granularity 0 – 1K granularity 1 – 64K granularity Bits 14:0 Max size in given granularity See 7.8.1. |
| 09h | 2.0+ | Installed Size | WORD | Varies | Same format as Max Cache Size field; set to 0 if no cache is installed See 7.8.1. |
| 0Bh | 2.0+ | Supported SRAM Type | WORD | Bit Field | See 7.8.2. |
| 0Dh | 2.0+ | Current SRAM Type | WORD | Bit Field | See 7.8.2. |
| 0Fh | 2.1+ | Cache Speed | BYTE | Varies | Cache module speed, in nanoseconds The value is 0 if the speed is unknown. |
| 10h | 2.1+ | Error Correction Type | BYTE | ENUM | Error-correction scheme supported by this cache component; see 7.8.3 |
| 11h | 2.1+ | System Cache Type | BYTE | ENUM | Logical type of cache; see 7.8.4 |
| 12h | 2.1+ | Associativity | BYTE | ENUM | Associativity of the cache; see 7.8.5 |

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|------------------------|--------|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 13h | 3.1+ | Maximum Cache Size 2 | DWORD | Bit Field | <p>If this field is present, for cache sizes of 2047 MB or smaller the value in the <i>Max size in given granularity</i> portion of the field equals the size given in the corresponding portion of the <i>Maximum Cache Size</i> field, and the <i>Granularity</i> bit matches the value of the <i>Granularity</i> bit in the <i>Maximum Cache Size</i> field.</p> <p>For Cache sizes greater than 2047 MB, the <i>Maximum Cache Size</i> field is set to 0xFFFF and the <i>Maximum Cache Size 2</i> field is present, the <i>Granularity</i> bit is set to 1b, and the size set as required; see 7.8.1.</p> <p>Bit 31 Granularity 0 – 1K granularity 1 – 64K granularity (always 1b for cache sizes >2047 MB)</p> <p>Bits 30:0 Max size in given granularity</p> |
| 17h | 3.1+ | Installed Cache Size 2 | DWORD | Bit Field | <p>Same format as <i>Maximum Cache Size 2</i> field; Absent or set to 0 if no cache is installed.</p> <p>See 7.8.1.</p> |

7.8.1 Cache Information — Maximum Cache Size and Installed Size

For multi-core processors, the cache size for the different levels of the cache (L1, L2, L3) is the total amount of cache per level per processor socket. The cache size is independent of the core count. For example, the cache size is 2 MB for both a dual core processor with a 2 MB L3 cache shared between the cores and a dual core processor with 1 MB L3 cache (non-shared) per core.

Refer to the descriptions of the *Maximum Cache Size 2* and *Installed Cache 2* fields for information on representing cache sizes >2047MB.

7.8.2 Cache Information — SRAM Type

Table 37 shows the values for the Cache Information — SRAM Type field.

Table 37 – Cache Information: SRAM Type field

| Word Bit Position | Meaning |
|-------------------|------------------------|
| Bit 0 | Other |
| Bit 1 | Unknown |
| Bit 2 | Non-Burst |
| Bit 3 | Burst |
| Bit 4 | Pipeline Burst |
| Bit 5 | Synchronous |
| Bit 6 | Asynchronous |
| Bits 7:15 | Reserved, must be zero |

7.8.3 Cache Information — Error Correction Type

Table 38 shows the values for the Cache Information — Error Correction Type field.

Table 38 – Cache Information: Error Correction Type field

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|----------------|
| 01h | Other |
| 02h | Unknown |
| 03h | None |
| 04h | Parity |
| 05h | Single-bit ECC |
| 06h | Multi-bit ECC |

7.8.4 Cache Information — System Cache Type

Table 39 shows the values for the Cache Information — System Cache Type field.

The cache type for a cache level (L1, L2, L3, ...) is type 03h (Instruction) when all the caches at that level are Instruction caches. The cache type for a specific cache level (L1, L2, L3, ...) is type 04h (Data) when all the caches at that level are Data caches. The cache type for a cache level (L1, L2, L3, ...) is type 05h (Unified) when the caches at that level are a mix of Instruction and Data caches.

NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

Table 39 – Cache Information: System Cache Type field

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|-------------|
| 01h | Other |
| 02h | Unknown |
| 03h | Instruction |
| 04h | Data |
| 05h | Unified |

7.8.5 Cache Information — Associativity

Table 40 shows the values for the Cache Information — Associativity field.

NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

1193

Table 40 – Cache Information: Associativity field

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|------------------------|
| 01h | Other |
| 02h | Unknown |
| 03h | Direct Mapped |
| 04h | 2-way Set-Associative |
| 05h | 4-way Set-Associative |
| 06h | Fully Associative |
| 07h | 8-way Set-Associative |
| 08h | 16-way Set-Associative |
| 09h | 12-way Set-Associative |
| 0Ah | 24-way Set-Associative |
| 0Bh | 32-way Set-Associative |
| 0Ch | 48-way Set-Associative |
| 0Dh | 64-way Set-Associative |
| 0Eh | 20-way Set-Associative |

1194 7.9 Port Connector Information (Type 8)

1195 As shown in Table 41, the information in this structure defines the attributes of a system port connector
 1196 (for example, parallel, serial, keyboard, or mouse ports). The port's type and connector information are
 1197 provided. One structure is present for each port provided by the system.

1198 **Table 41 – Port Connector Information (Type 8) structure**

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|-------------------------------|--------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Type | BYTE | 8 | Connector Information indicator |
| 01h | Length | BYTE | 9h | |
| 02h | Handle | WORD | Varies | |
| 04h | Internal Reference Designator | BYTE | STRING | String number for Internal Reference Designator, that is, internal to the system enclosure EXAMPLE: 'J101', 0 |
| 05h | Internal Connector Type | BYTE | ENUM | Internal Connector type See 7.9.2. |
| 06h | External Reference Designator | BYTE | STRING | String number for the External Reference Designation external to the system enclosure EXAMPLE: 'COM A', 0 |
| 07h | External Connector Type | BYTE | ENUM | External Connector type See 7.9.2. |
| 08h | Port Type | BYTE | ENUM | Describes the function of the port See 7.9.3. |

7.9.1 Port Information example

The following structure shows an example where a DB-9 Pin Male connector on the System Backpanel (COM A) is connected to the System Board through a 9-Pin Dual Inline connector (J101).

```

db 8          ; Indicates Connector Type
db 9h         ; Length
dw ?         ; Reserved for handle
db 01h        ; String 1 - Internal Reference Designation
db 18h        ; 9 Pin Dual Inline
db 02h        ; String 2 - External Reference Designation
db 08h        ; DB-9 Pin Male
db 09h        ; 16550A Compatible
db 'J101',0   ; Internal reference
db 'COM A',0  ; External reference
db 0

```

If an External Connector is not used (as in the case of a CD-ROM Sound connector), the *External Reference Designator* and the *External Connector Type* should be set to zero. If an Internal Connector is not used (as in the case of a soldered-on Parallel Port connector that extends outside of the chassis), the *Internal Reference Designation* and *Connector Type* should be set to zero.

7.9.2 Port Information — Connector Types

Table 42 shows the values of the bytes in the Port Information — Connector Types field.

Table 42 – Port Information: Connector Types Field

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|------------------|
| 00h | None |
| 01h | Centronics |
| 02h | Mini Centronics |
| 03h | Proprietary |
| 04h | DB-25 pin male |
| 05h | DB-25 pin female |
| 06h | DB-15 pin male |
| 07h | DB-15 pin female |
| 08h | DB-9 pin male |
| 09h | DB-9 pin female |
| 0Ah | RJ-11 |
| 0Bh | RJ-45 |
| 0Ch | 50-pin MiniSCSI |
| 0Dh | Mini-DIN |
| 0Eh | Micro-DIN |
| 0Fh | PS/2 |
| 10h | Infrared |
| 11h | HP-HIL |
| 12h | Access Bus (USB) |
| 13h | SSA SCSI |

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 14h | Circular DIN-8 male |
| 15h | Circular DIN-8 female |
| 16h | On Board IDE |
| 17h | On Board Floppy |
| 18h | 9-pin Dual Inline (pin 10 cut) |
| 19h | 25-pin Dual Inline (pin 26 cut) |
| 1Ah | 50-pin Dual Inline |
| 1Bh | 68-pin Dual Inline |
| 1Ch | On Board Sound Input from CD-ROM |
| 1Dh | Mini-Centronics Type-14 |
| 1Eh | Mini-Centronics Type-26 |
| 1Fh | Mini-jack (headphones) |
| 20h | BNC |
| 21h | 1394 |
| 22h | SAS/SATA Plug Receptacle |
| 23h | USB Type-C Receptacle |
| A0h | PC-98 |
| A1h | PC-98Hireso |
| A2h | PC-H98 |
| A3h | PC-98Note |
| A4h | PC-98Full |
| FFh | Other – Use Reference Designator Strings to supply information. |

1220 7.9.3 Port Types

1221 Table 43 shows the values for the Port Types field.

1222 **Table 43 – Port Types field**

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|--------------------------------|
| 00h | None |
| 01h | Parallel Port XT/AT Compatible |
| 02h | Parallel Port PS/2 |
| 03h | Parallel Port ECP |
| 04h | Parallel Port EPP |
| 05h | Parallel Port ECP/EPP |
| 06h | Serial Port XT/AT Compatible |
| 07h | Serial Port 16450 Compatible |
| 08h | Serial Port 16550 Compatible |
| 09h | Serial Port 16550A Compatible |
| 0Ah | SCSI Port |
| 0Bh | MIDI Port |
| 0Ch | Joy Stick Port |
| 0Dh | Keyboard Port |

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|------------------------------------|
| 0Eh | Mouse Port |
| 0Fh | SSA SCSI |
| 10h | USB |
| 11h | FireWire (IEEE P1394) |
| 12h | PCMCIA Type I ² |
| 13h | PCMCIA Type II |
| 14h | PCMCIA Type III |
| 15h | Cardbus |
| 16h | Access Bus Port |
| 17h | SCSI II |
| 18h | SCSI Wide |
| 19h | PC-98 |
| 1Ah | PC-98-Hireso |
| 1Bh | PC-H98 |
| 1Ch | Video Port |
| 1Dh | Audio Port |
| 1Eh | Modem Port |
| 1Fh | Network Port |
| 20h | SATA |
| 21h | SAS |
| 22h | MFDP (Multi-Function Display Port) |
| 23h | Thunderbolt |
| A0h | 8251 Compatible |
| A1h | 8251 FIFO Compatible |
| 0FFh | Other |

1223 7.10 System Slots (Type 9)

1224 As shown in Table 44, the information in this structure defines the attributes of a system slot. One
 1225 structure is provided for each slot in the system.

1226 **Table 44 – System Slots (Type 9) structure**

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|--------|--------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | 2.0+ | Type | BYTE | 9 | System Slot Structure indicator |
| 01h | 2.0+ | Length | BYTE | Varies | 0Ch for version 2.0 implementations 0Dh for versions 2.1 to 2.5 11h for versions 2.6 to 3.1.1 Minimum of 11h for version 3.2 and later. |

² Prior to version 2.7.1, this specification incorrectly described this value as “PCMCIA Type II”.

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 02h | 2.0+ | Handle | WORD | Varies | |
| 04h | 2.0+ | Slot Designation | BYTE | STRING | String number for reference designation EXAMPLE: 'PCI-1',0 |
| 05h | 2.0+ | Slot Type | BYTE | ENUM | See 7.10.1. |
| 06h | 2.0+ | Slot Data Bus Width | BYTE | ENUM | See 7.10.2. |
| 07h | 2.0+ | Current Usage | BYTE | ENUM | See 7.10.3. |
| 08h | 2.0+ | Slot Length | BYTE | ENUM | See 7.10.4. |
| 09h | 2.0+ | Slot ID | WORD | Varies | See 7.10.5. |
| 0Bh | 2.0+ | Slot Characteristics 1 | BYTE | Bit Field | See 7.10.6. |
| 0Ch | 2.1+ | Slot Characteristics 2 | BYTE | Bit Field | See 7.10.7. |
| 0Dh | 2.6+ | Segment Group Number (Base) | WORD | Varies | See 7.10.8. |
| 0Fh | 2.6+ | Bus Number (Base) | BYTE | Varies | See 7.10.8. |
| 10h | 2.6+ | Device/Function Number (Base) | BYTE | Bit field | Bits 7:3 – device number Bits 2:0 – function number See 7.10.8. |
| 11h | 3.2 | Data Bus Width (Base) | BYTE | Varies | Indicate electrical bus width of base Segment/Bus/Device/Function/Width |
| 12h | 3.2 | Peer (S/B/D/F/Width) grouping count (n) | BYTE | Varies | Number of peer Segment/Bus/Device/Function/Width groups that follow |
| 13h | 3.2 | Peer (S/B/D/F/Width) groups | 5*n BYTES | Varies | Peer Segment/Bus/Device/Function present in the slot; see 7.10.9 |

1227 7.10.1 System Slots — Slot Type

1228 Table 45 shows the values of the System Slots — Slot Type field.

1229 **Table 45 – System Slots: Slot Type field**

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|------------------|
| 01h | Other |
| 02h | Unknown |
| 03h | ISA |
| 04h | MCA |
| 05h | EISA |
| 06h | PCI |
| 07h | PC Card (PCMCIA) |
| 08h | VL-VESA |
| 09h | Proprietary |

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0Ah | Processor Card Slot |
| 0Bh | Proprietary Memory Card Slot |
| 0Ch | I/O Riser Card Slot |
| 0Dh | NuBus |
| 0Eh | PCI – 66MHz Capable |
| 0Fh | AGP |
| 10h | AGP 2X |
| 11h | AGP 4X |
| 12h | PCI-X |
| 13h | AGP 8X |
| 14h | M.2 Socket 1-DP (Mechanical Key A) |
| 15h | M.2 Socket 1-SD (Mechanical Key E) |
| 16h | M.2 Socket 2 (Mechanical Key B) |
| 17h | M.2 Socket 3 (Mechanical Key M) |
| 18h | MXM Type I |
| 19h | MXM Type II |
| 1Ah | MXM Type III (standard connector) |
| 1Bh | MXM Type III (HE connector) |
| 1Ch | MXM Type IV |
| 1Dh | MXM 3.0 Type A |
| 1Eh | MXM 3.0 Type B |
| 1Fh | PCI Express Gen 2 SFF-8639 (U.2) |
| 20h | PCI Express Gen 3 SFF-8639 (U.2) |
| 21h | PCI Express Mini 52-pin (CEM spec. 2.0) with bottom-side keep-outs. Use <i>Slot Length</i> field value 03h (short length) for "half-Mini card" -only support, 04h (long length) for "full-Mini card" or dual support. |
| 22h | PCI Express Mini 52-pin (CEM spec. 2.0) without bottom-side keep-outs. Use <i>Slot Length</i> field value 03h (short length) for "half-Mini card" -only support, 04h (long length) for "full-Mini card" or dual support. |
| 23h | PCI Express Mini 76-pin (CEM spec. 2.0) Corresponds to Display-Mini card. |
| 24h | PCI Express Gen 4 SFF-8639 (U.2) |
| 25h | PCI Express Gen 5 SFF-8639 (U.2) |
| 26h | OCP NIC 3.0 Small Form Factor (SFF) |
| 27h | OCP NIC 3.0 Large Form Factor (LFF) |
| 30h | CXL Flexbus 1.0 |
| A0h | PC-98/C20 |

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|------------------------------------|
| A1h | PC-98/C24 |
| A2h | PC-98/E |
| A3h | PC-98/Local Bus |
| A4h | PC-98/Card |
| A5h | PCI Express (see note below) |
| A6h | PCI Express x1 |
| A7h | PCI Express x2 |
| A8h | PCI Express x4 |
| A9h | PCI Express x8 |
| AAh | PCI Express x16 |
| ABh | PCI Express Gen 2 (see note below) |
| ACh | PCI Express Gen 2 x1 |
| ADh | PCI Express Gen 2 x2 |
| A Eh | PCI Express Gen 2 x4 |
| AFh | PCI Express Gen 2 x8 |
| B0h | PCI Express Gen 2 x16 |
| B1h | PCI Express Gen 3 (see note below) |
| B2h | PCI Express Gen 3 x1 |
| B3h | PCI Express Gen 3 x2 |
| B4h | PCI Express Gen 3 x4 |
| B5h | PCI Express Gen 3 x8 |
| B6h | PCI Express Gen 3 x16 |
| B8h | PCI Express Gen 4 (see note below) |
| B9h | PCI Express Gen 4 x1 |
| BAh | PCI Express Gen 4 x2 |
| BBh | PCI Express Gen 4 x4 |
| BCh | PCI Express Gen 4 x8 |
| BDh | PCI Express Gen 4 x16 |
| BEh | PCI Express Gen 5 (see note below) |
| BFh | PCI Express Gen 5 x1 |
| C0h | PCI Express Gen 5 x2 |
| C1h | PCI Express Gen 5 x4 |
| C2h | PCI Express Gen 5 x8 |
| C3h | PCI Express Gen 5 x16 |

1230 NOTE Slot types A5h, ABh, B1h, B8h, and BEh should be used only for PCI Express slots where the physical width
1231 is identical to the electrical width; in that case the *System Slots – Slot Data Bus Width* field specifies the
1232 width. Other PCI Express slot types (A6h-AAh, ACh-B0h, B2h-B6h, B9h-BDh, BFh-C3h) should be used to
1233 describe slots where the physical width is different from the maximum electrical width; in these cases the
1234 width indicated in this field refers to the physical width of the slot, while electrical width is described in the
1235 *System Slots – Slot Data Bus Width* field.

1236 7.10.2 System Slots — Slot Data Bus Width

1237 NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

1238 Table 46 shows the values for the System Slots – Slot Data Bus Width field. Slot Data Bus Width
 1239 meanings of type “n bit” are for parallel buses such as PCI. Slot Data Bus Width meanings of type “nx or
 1240 xn” are for serial buses such as PCI Express.

1241 NOTE For PCI Express, width refers to the maximum supported electrical width of the “data bus”; physical slot
 1242 width is described in *System Slots – Slot Type*, and the actual link width resulting from PCI Express link
 1243 training can be read from configuration space.

1244 **Table 46 – System Slots: Slot Data Bus Width field**

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|------------|
| 01h | Other |
| 02h | Unknown |
| 03h | 8 bit |
| 04h | 16 bit |
| 05h | 32 bit |
| 06h | 64 bit |
| 07h | 128 bit |
| 08h | 1x or x1 |
| 09h | 2x or x2 |
| 0Ah | 4x or x4 |
| 0Bh | 8x or x8 |
| 0Ch | 12x or x12 |
| 0Dh | 16x or x16 |
| 0Eh | 32x or x32 |

1245 7.10.3 System Slots — Current Usage

1246 Table 47 shows the values of the System Slots — Current Usage field.

1247 NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

1248 **Table 47 – System Slots: Current Usage field**

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 01h | Other |
| 02h | Unknown |
| 03h | Available |
| 04h | In use |
| 05h | Unavailable (e.g., connected to a processor that is not installed) |

1249 7.10.4 System Slots — Slot Length

1250 Table 48 shows the values of the System Slots — Slot Length field.

1251

Table 48 – System Slots: Slot Length field

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|------------------------|
| 01h | Other |
| 02h | Unknown |
| 03h | Short Length |
| 04h | Long Length |
| 05h | 2.5" drive form factor |
| 06h | 3.5" drive form factor |

1252 7.10.5 System Slots — Slot ID

1253 The *Slot ID* field of the System Slot structure provides a mechanism to correlate the physical attributes of
 1254 the slot to its logical access method (which varies based on the *Slot Type* field). The *Slot ID* field has
 1255 meaning only for the slot types described in Table 49.

1256

Table 49 – System Slots: Slot ID

| Slot Type | Slot ID Field Meaning |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MCA | Identifies the logical Micro Channel slot number, in the range 1 to 15, in offset 09h. Offset 0Ah is set to 0. |
| EISA | Identifies the logical EISA slot number, in the range 1 to 15, in offset 09h. Offset 0Ah is set to 0. |
| PCI, AGP, PCI-X, PCI Express | On a system that supports ACPI, identifies the value returned in the <code>_SUN</code> object for this slot On a system that supports the PCI IRQ Routing Table Specification , identifies the value present in the Slot Number field of the PCI Interrupt Routing table entry that is associated with this slot, in offset 09h—offset 0Ah is set to 0. The table is returned by the “Get PCI Interrupt Routing Options” PCI BIOS function call and provided directly in the PCI IRQ Routing Table Specification (\$PIRQ). Software can determine the PCI bus number and device associated with the slot by matching the “Slot ID” to an entry in the routing-table and ultimately determine what device is present in that slot. NOTE: This definition also applies to the 66 MHz-capable PCI slots. |
| PCMCIA | Identifies the Adapter Number (offset 09h) and Socket Number (offset 0Ah) to be passed to PCMCIA Socket Services to identify this slot. |

1257 7.10.6 Slot Characteristics 1

1258 Table 50 shows the values for the Slot Characteristics 1 field.

1259

Table 50 – Slot Characteristics 1 field

| BYTE Bit Position | Meaning if Set |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Bit 0 | Characteristics unknown. |
| Bit 1 | Provides 5.0 volts. |
| Bit 2 | Provides 3.3 volts. |
| Bit 3 | Slot’s opening is shared with another slot (for example, PCI/EISA shared slot). |
| Bit 4 | PC Card slot supports PC Card-16. |
| Bit 5 | PC Card slot supports CardBus. |
| Bit 6 | PC Card slot supports Zoom Video. |

| BYTE Bit Position | Meaning if Set |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Bit 7 | PC Card slot supports Modem Ring Resume. |

7.10.7 Slot Characteristics 2

Table 51 shows the values for the Slot Characteristics 2 field.

Table 51 – Slot Characteristics 2

| BYTE Bit Position | Meaning if Set |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Bit 0 | PCI slot supports Power Management Event (PME#) signal. |
| Bit 1 | Slot supports hot-plug devices. |
| Bit 2 | PCI slot supports SMBus signal. |
| Bit 3 | PCIe slot supports bifurcation. This slot can partition its lanes into two or more PCIe devices plugged into the slot. Note: This field does not indicate complete details on what levels of bifurcation are supported by the slot, but only that the slot supports some level of bifurcation. |
| Bit 4 | Slot supports async/surprise removal (i.e., removal without prior notification to the operating system, device driver, or applications). |
| Bits 4:7 | Reserved, set to 0. |

7.10.8 Segment Group Number, Bus Number, Device/Function Number

For slots that are not of types PCI, AGP, PCI-X, or PCI-Express that do not have bus/device/function information, 0FFh should be populated in the fields of *Segment Group Number*, *Bus Number*, *Device/Function Number*.

Segment Group Number is defined in the [PCI Firmware Specification](#). The value is 0 for a single-segment topology.

For PCI Express slots, *Bus Number* and *Device/Function Number* refer to the endpoint in the slot, not the upstream switch.

7.10.9 Peer Devices

Because some slots can be partitioned into smaller electrical widths, additional peer device Segment/Bus/Device/Function are defined. These peer groups are defined in Table 52. The base device is the lowest ordered Segment/Bus/Device/Function and is listed first (offsets 0Dh-11h). Peer devices are listed in the peer grouping section.

This definition does not cover children devices i.e., devices behind a PCIe bridge in the slot.

Table 52 – System Slots: Peer Segment/Bus/Device/Function/Width Groups

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|-----------------------------|--------|--------|-------------|
| 00h | Segment Group Number (Peer) | WORD | Varies | See 7.10.8 |
| 02h | Bus Number (Peer) | BYTE | Varies | See 7.10.8 |

| | | | | |
|-----|-------------------------------|------|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 03h | Device/Function Number (Peer) | BYTE | Bit field | Bits 7:3 – Device Number Bits 2:0 – Function Number See 7.10.8 |
| 04h | Data bus width (Peer) | BYTE | Varies | Indicates electrical bus width of peer Segment/Bus/Device/Function. |

7.11 On Board Devices Information (Type 10, Obsolete)

NOTE This structure is obsolete starting with version 2.6 of this specification; the *Onboard Devices Extended Information* (Type 41) structure should be used instead (see 7.42). BIOS providers can choose to implement both types to allow existing SMBIOS browsers to properly display the system's onboard devices information.

The information in this structure (shown in Table 53) defines the attributes of devices that are onboard (soldered onto) a system element, usually the baseboard. In general, an entry in this table implies that the BIOS has some level of control over the enabling of the associated device for use by the system.

NOTE Because this structure was originally defined with the Length implicitly defining the number of devices present, no further fields can be added to this structure without adversely affecting existing software's ability to properly parse the data. Thus, if additional fields are required for this structure type a brand new structure must be defined to add a device count field, carry over the existing fields, and add the new information.

Table 53 – On Board Devices Information (Type 10, Obsolete) structure

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Type | BYTE | 10 | On Board Devices Information indicator |
| 01h | Length | BYTE | Varies | Computed by the BIOS as $4 + 2 * (\text{Number of Devices})$. The user of this structure determines the number of devices as $(\text{Length} - 4) / 2$. |
| 02h | Handle | WORD | Varies | |
| 4+2*(n-1) | Device _n Type, n ranges from 1 to Number of Devices | BYTE | Varies | Bit 7 Device _n Status 1 – Device Enabled 0 – Device Disabled Bits 6:0 Type of Device (see 7.11.1) |
| 5+2*(n-1) | Description String | BYTE | STRING | String number of device description |

NOTE There may be a single structure instance containing the information for all onboard devices, or there may be a unique structure instance for each onboard device.

7.11.1 Onboard Device Types

Table 54 shows what the bytes mean for the Onboard Device Types field.

Table 54 – Onboard Device Types

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|-----------------|
| 01h | Other |
| 02h | Unknown |
| 03h | Video |
| 04h | SCSI Controller |
| 05h | Ethernet |
| 06h | Token Ring |

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|-----------------|
| 07h | Sound |
| 08h | PATA Controller |
| 09h | SATA Controller |
| 0Ah | SAS Controller |

7.12 OEM Strings (Type 11)

This structure (shown in Table 55) contains free-form strings defined by the OEM. Examples of this are part numbers for system reference documents, contact information for the manufacturer, etc.

Table 55 – OEM Strings (Type 11) structure

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|-----------------------|
| 00h | Type | BYTE | 11 | OEM Strings indicator |
| 01h | Length | BYTE | 5h | |
| 02h | Handle | WORD | Varies | |
| 04h | Count | BYTE | Varies | Number of strings |

7.13 System Configuration Options (Type 12)

This structure (shown in Table 56) contains information required to configure the baseboard's Jumpers and Switches.

EXAMPLES:

```
"JP2: 1-2 Cache Size is 256K, 2-3 Cache Size is 512K"
"SW1-1: Close to Disable On Board Video"
```

Table 56 – System Configuration Options (Type 12) structure

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------------------------------------|
| 00h | Type | BYTE | 12 | Configuration Information indicator |
| 01h | Length | BYTE | 5h | |
| 02h | Handle | WORD | Varies | |
| 04h | Count | BYTE | Varies | Number of strings |

7.14 BIOS Language Information (Type 13)

The information in this structure (shown in Table 57) defines the installable language attributes of the BIOS.

Table 57 – BIOS Language Information (Type 13) structure

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|--------|--------|-------|--------------------------------|
| 00h | 2.0+ | Type | BYTE | 13 | Language Information indicator |
| 01h | 2.0+ | Length | BYTE | 16h | |

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|-----------------------|----------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 02h | 2.0+ | Handle | WORD | Varies | |
| 04h | 2.0+ | Installable Languages | BYTE | Varies | Number of languages available Each available language has a description string. This field contains the number of strings that follow the formatted area of the structure. |
| 05h | 2.1+ | Flags | BYTE | Bit Field | Bits 7:1 Reserved Bit 0 If set to 1, the Current Language strings use the abbreviated format. Otherwise, the strings use the long format. See below for details. |
| 06h | 2.0+ | Reserved | 15 BYTES | 0 | Reserved for future use |
| 015h | 2.0+ | Current Language | BYTE | STRING | String number (one-based) of the currently installed language |

1310 The strings describing the languages follow the *Current Language* byte. The format of the strings
1311 depends on the value present in bit 0 of the byte at offset 05h in the structure.

1312 • If the bit is 0, each language string is in the form “ISO 639-1 Language Name | ISO 3166-1-alpha-
1313 2 Territory Name | Encoding Method”. See Example 1 below.

1314 • If the bit is 1, each language string consists of the two-character “ISO 639-1 Language Name”
1315 directly followed by the two-character “ISO 3166-1-alpha-2 Territory Name”. See Example 2
1316 below.

1317 NOTE Refer to [ISO 639-1](#) and [ISO 3166-1](#) for additional information.

1318 EXAMPLE 1: BIOS Language Information (Long Format)

```

1319 db 13          ; language information
1320 db 16h         ; length
1321 dw ??         ; handle
1322 db 3           ; three languages available
1323 db 0           ; use long-format for language strings
1324 db 15 dup (0)  ; reserved
1325 db 2           ; current language is French Canadian
1326 db 'en|US|iso8859-1',0 ; language 1 is US English
1327 db 'fr|CA|iso8859-1',0 ; language 2 is French Canadian
1328 db 'ja|JP|unicode',0   ; language 3 is Japanese
1329 db 0           ; Structure termination

```

1330 EXAMPLE 2: BIOS Language Information (Abbreviated Format)

```

1331 db 13          ; language information
1332 db 16h         ; length
1333 dw ??         ; handle
1334 db 3           ; three languages available
1335 db 01h         ; use abbreviated format for language strings
1336 db 15 dup (0)  ; reserved
1337 db 2           ; current language is French Canadian
1338 db 'enUS',0    ; language 1 is US English

```



```

1339 db 'frCA',0          ; language 2 is French Canadian
1340 db 'jaJP',0          ; language 3 is Japanese
1341 db 0                  ; Structure termination

```

7.15 Group Associations (Type 14)

Table 58 shows the values for the Group Associations (Type 14) structure.

NOTE Because this structure was originally defined with the Length implicitly defining the number of items present, no further fields can be added to this structure without adversely affecting existing software's ability to properly parse the data. Thus, if additional fields are required for this structure type, a brand new structure must be defined to add an item count field, carry over the existing fields, and add the new information.

Table 58 – Group Associations (Type 14) structure

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|-------------|--------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Type | BYTE | 14 | Group Associations indicator |
| 01h | Length | BYTE | Varies | Computed by the BIOS as 5 + (3 bytes for each item in the group) The user of this structure determines the number of items as (Length - 5) / 3. |
| 02h | Handle | WORD | Varies | |
| 04h | Group Name | BYTE | STRING | String number of string describing the group |
| 05h | Item Type | BYTE | Varies | Item (Structure) Type of this member |
| 06h | Item Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle corresponding to this structure |

The Group Associations structure is provided for OEMs who want to specify the arrangement or hierarchy of certain components (including other Group Associations) within the system. For example, you can use the Group Associations structure to indicate that two CPUs share a common external cache system. These structures might look similar to the examples shown in Example 1 and Example 2.

EXAMPLE 1: First Group Association Structure

```

1354 db 14 ; Group Association structure
1355 db 11 ; Length
1356 dw 28h ; Handle
1357 db 01h ; String Number (First String)
1358 db 04 ; CPU Structure
1359 dw 08h ; CPU Structure's Handle
1360 db 07 ; Cache Structure
1361 dw 09h ; Cache Structure's Handle
1362 db 'Primary CPU Module', 0
1363 db 0

```

EXAMPLE 2: Second Group Association Structure

```

1365 db 14 ; Group Association structure
1366 db 11 ; Length
1367 dw 29h ; Handle
1368 db 01h ; String Number (First String)
1369 db 04 ; CPU Structure
1370 dw 0Ah ; CPU Structure's Handle

```

```

1371 db 07 ; Cache Structure
1372 dw 09h ; Cache Structure's Handle
1373 db 'Secondary CPU Module', 0
1374 db 0

```

1375 In the examples above, CPU structures 08h and 0Ah are associated with the same cache, 09h. This
 1376 relationship could also be specified as a single group, as shown in Example 3.

1377 EXAMPLE 3:

```

1378 db 14 ; Group Association structure
1379 db 14 ; Length (5 + 3 * 3)
1380 dw 28h ; Structure handle for Group Association
1381 db 1 ; String Number (First string)
1382 db 4 ; 1st CPU
1383 dw 08h ; CPU Structure's Handle
1384 db 4 ; 2nd CPU
1385 dw 0Ah ; CPU Structure's Handle
1386 db 7 ; Shared cache
1387 dw 09h ; Cache Structure's Handle
1388 db 'Dual-Processor CPU Complex', 0
1389 db 0

```

1390 7.16 System Event Log (Type 15)

1391 The presence of this structure within the SMBIOS data returned for a system indicates that the system
 1392 supports an event log. See Table 59 for details. An event log is a fixed-length area within a non-volatile
 1393 storage element, starting with a fixed-length (and vendor-specific) header record, followed by one or more
 1394 variable-length log records. See 7.16.4 for more information.

1395 An application can implement event-log change notification by periodically reading the System Event Log
 1396 structure (by its assigned handle) and looking for a change in the *Log Change Token*. This token uniquely
 1397 identifies the last time the event log was updated. When it sees the token changed, the application can
 1398 retrieve the entire event log and determine the changes since the last time it read the event log.

1399 **Table 59 – System Event Log (Type 15) structure**

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|-----------------|--------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | 2.0+ | Type | BYTE | 15 | Event Log Type indicator |
| 01h | 2.0+ | Length | BYTE | Varies | Length of the structure, including the Type and Length fields The Length is 14h for version 2.0 implementations. For version 2.1 and higher implementations the length is computed by the BIOS as 17h+(x*y), where x is the value present at offset 15h and y is the value present at offset 16h. |
| 02h | 2.0+ | Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure |
| 04h | 2.0+ | Log Area Length | WORD | Varies | Length, in bytes, of the overall event log area, from the first byte of header to the last byte of data |
| 06h | 2.0+ | Log Header | WORD | Varies | Defines the starting offset (or index) within the |

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|---------------------------|--------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | | Start Offset | | | nonvolatile storage of the event-log's header, from the Access Method Address For single-byte indexed I/O accesses, the most-significant byte of the start offset is set to 00h. |
| 08h | 2.0+ | Log Data Start Offset | WORD | Varies | Defines the starting offset (or index) within the nonvolatile storage of the event-log's first data byte, from the Access Method Address For single-byte indexed I/O accesses, the most-significant byte of the start offset is set to 00h. NOTE: The data directly follows any header information. Therefore, the header length can be determined by subtracting the Header Start Offset from the Data Start Offset. |
| 0Ah | 2.0+ | Access Method | BYTE | Varies | Defines the Location and Method used by higher-level software to access the log area, one of: 00h Indexed I/O: 1 8-bit index port, 1 8-bit data port. The Access Method Address field contains the 16-bit I/O addresses for the index and data ports. See 7.16.2.1 for usage details. 01h Indexed I/O: 2 8-bit index ports, 1 8-bit data port. The Access Method Address field contains the 16-bit I/O address for the index and data ports. See 7.16.2.2 for usage details. 02h Indexed I/O: 1 16-bit index port, 1 8-bit data port. The Access Method Address field contains the 16-bit I/O address for the index and data ports. See 7.16.2.3 for usage details. 03h Memory-mapped physical 32-bit address. The Access Method Address field contains the 4-byte (Intel DWORD format) starting physical address. 04h Available through General-Purpose NonVolatile Data functions. The Access Method Address field contains the 2-byte (Intel WORD format) GPNV handle. 05h-7Fh Available for future assignment by this specification 80h-FFh BIOS Vendor/OEM-specific |
| 0Bh | 2.0+ | Log Status ^[1] | BYTE | Varies | Current status of the system event-log: Bits 7:2 Reserved, set to 0s Bit 1 Log area full, if 1 Bit 0 Log area valid, if 1 |
| 0Ch | 2.0+ | Log Change Token | DWORD | Varies | Unique token that is reassigned every time the event log changes Can be used to determine if additional events |

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|----------------------------------------------|--------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | | | | | have occurred since the last time the log was read. |
| 10h | 2.0+ | Access Method Address | DWORD | Varies | Address associated with the access method; the data present depends on the Access Method field value The area's format can be described by the following 1-byte-packed 'C' union: union { struct { short IndexAddr; short DataAddr; } IO; long PhysicalAddr32; short GPNVHandle; } AccessMethodAddress; |
| 14h | 2.1+ | Log Header Format | BYTE | ENUM | Format of the log header area; see 7.16.5 for details |
| 15h | 2.1+ | Number of Supported Log Type Descriptors (x) | BYTE | Varies | Number of supported event log type descriptors that follow If the value is 0, the list that starts at offset 17h is not present. |
| 16h | 2.1+ | Length of each Log Type Descriptor (y) | BYTE | 2 | Number of bytes associated with each type entry in the list below The value is currently "hard-coded" as 2, because each entry consists of two bytes. This field's presence allows future additions to the type list. Software that interprets the following list should not assume a list entry's length. |
| 17h to 17h+(x*y)-1 | 2.1+ | List of Supported Event Log Type Descriptors | Varies | Varies | List of Event Log Type Descriptors (see 7.16.1), as long as the value specified in offset 15h is non-zero |
| ^[1] The <i>Log Status</i> and <i>Log Change Token</i> fields might not be up-to-date (dynamic) when the structure is accessed using the table interface. | | | | | |

1400 7.16.1 Supported Event Log Type descriptors

1401 Each entry consists of a 1-byte type field and a 1-byte data-format descriptor, as shown in Table 60. The
 1402 presence of an entry identifies that the Log Type is supported by the system and the format of any
 1403 variable data that accompanies the first bytes of the log's variable data — a specific log record might
 1404 have more variable data than specified by its Variable Data Format Type.

1405

Table 60 – Supported Event Log Type Descriptors

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------------------|--------|-------|------------------------|
| 00h | Log Type | BYTE | ENUM | See 7.16.6.1 for list. |
| 01h | Variable Data Format Type | BYTE | ENUM | See 7.16.6.2 for list. |

1406 **7.16.2 Indexed I/O Access method**

1407 This clause contains examples (in x86 assembly language) that detail the code that is required to access
 1408 the “indexed I/O” event-log information.

1409 **7.16.2.1 One 8-bit Index, One 8-bit Data (00h)**

1410 To access the event-log, the caller selects 1 of 256 unique data bytes by

- 1411 1) Writing the byte data-selection value (index) to the *IndexAddr* I/O address
- 1412 2) Reading or writing the byte data value to (or from) the *DataAddr* I/O address

```

1413 mov dx, IndexAddr ;Value from event-log structure
1414 mov al, WhichLoc ;Identify offset to be accessed
1415 out dx, al
1416 mov dx, DataAddr ;Value from event-log structure
1417 in al, dx ;Read current value

```

1418 **7.16.2.2 Two 8-bit Index, One 8-bit Data (01h)**

1419 To access the event-log, the caller selects 1 of 65536 unique data bytes by

- 1420 1) Writing the least-significant byte data-selection value (index) to the *IndexAddr* I/O address
- 1421 2) Writing the most-significant byte data-selection value (index) to the (*IndexAddr*+1) I/O address
- 1422 3) Reading or writing the byte data value to (or from) the *DataAddr* I/O address

```

1423 mov dx, IndexAddr ;Value from event-log structure
1424 mov ax, WhichLoc ;Identify offset to be accessed
1425 out dx, al ;Select LSB offset
1426 inc dx
1427 xchg ah, al
1428 out dx, al ;Select MSB offset
1429 mov dx, DataAddr ;Value from event-log structure
1430 in al, dx ;Read current value

```

1431 **7.16.2.3 One 16-bit Index, One 8-bit Data (02h)**

1432 To access the event-log, the caller selects 1 of 65536 unique data bytes by

- 1433 1) Writing the word data-selection value (index) to the *IndexAddr* I/O address
- 1434 2) Reading or writing the byte data value to (or from) the *DataAddr* I/O address

```

1435 mov dx, IndexAddr ;Value from event-log structure
1436 mov ax, WhichLoc ;Identify offset to be accessed
1437 out dx, ax
1438 mov dx, DataAddr ;Value from event-log structure
1439 in al, dx ;Read current value

```

7.16.3 Access Method Address — DWORD layout

Table 61 shows the DWORD layout of the Access Method Address.

Table 61 – Access Method Address: DWORD layout

| Access Type | BYTE 3 | BYTE 2 | BYTE 1 | BYTE 0 |
|-----------------------|----------|----------|------------|------------|
| 00:02 – Indexed I/O | Data MSB | Data LSB | Index MSB | Index LSB |
| 03 – Absolute Address | Byte 3 | Byte 2 | Byte 1 | Byte 0 |
| 04 – Use GPNV | 0 | 0 | Handle MSB | Handle LSB |

7.16.4 Event Log organization

The event log is organized as an optional (and implementation-specific) fixed-length header, followed by one or more variable-length event records, as illustrated in Table 62. From one implementation to the next, the format of the log header and the size of the overall log area might change; all other required fields of the event log area are consistent across all systems.

Table 62 – Event Log organization

| Log Header (Optional) | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-------------------|
| Type | Length | Year | Month | Day | Hour | Minute | Second | Log Variable Data |
| Required | Required | Required | Required | Required | Required | Required | Required | Optional |

7.16.5 Log Header format

Table 63 contains the byte enumeration values (available for SMBIOS 2.1 and later) that identify the standard formats of the event log headers.

Table 63 – Log Header format

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | No header (for example, the header is 0 bytes in length) |
| 01h | Type 1 log header; see 7.16.5.1 |
| 02h-7Fh | Available for future assignment by this specification |
| 80h-FFh | BIOS vendor or OEM-specific format |

7.16.5.1 Log Header Type 1 format

The type 1 event log header consists of the following fields shown in Table 64.

Table 64 – Log Header Type 1 format

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------|------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | OEM Reserved | 5 BYTES | Varies | Reserved area for OEM customization, not assignable by this specification |
| 05h | Multiple Event Time Window | BYTE | Varies | Number of minutes that must pass between duplicate log entries that utilize a multiple-event counter, specified in BCD The value ranges from 00h to 99h to represent 0 to 99 minutes. See 7.16.6.3 for usage details. |
| 06h | Multiple Event Count Increment | BYTE | Varies | Number of occurrences of a duplicate event that must pass before the multiple-event counter associated with the log entry is updated, specified as a numeric value in the range 1 to 255 (The value 0 is reserved.) See 7.16.6.3 for usage details. |
| 07h | Pre-boot Event Log Reset — CMOS Address | BYTE | Varies | CMOS RAM address (in the range 10h - FFh) associated with the Pre-boot Event Log Reset; the value is 00h if the feature is not supported See below for usage details. |
| 08h | Pre-boot Event Log Reset — CMOS Bit Index | BYTE | Varies | Bit within the above CMOS RAM location that is set to indicate that the log should be cleared The value is specified in the range 0 to 7, where 0 specifies the LSB and 7 specified the MSB. See below for usage details. |
| 09h | CMOS Checksum — Starting Offset | BYTE | Varies | CMOS RAM address associated with the start of the area that is to be checksummed, if the value is non-0 If the value is 0, the CMOS Address field lies outside of a checksummed region in CMOS RAM. See below for usage details. |
| 0Ah | CMOS Checksum — Byte Count | BYTE | Varies | Number of consecutive CMOS RAM addresses, starting at the Starting Offset, that participate in the CMOS Checksum region associated with the pre-boot event log reset See below for usage details. |
| 0Bh | CMOS Checksum — Checksum Offset | BYTE | Varies | CMOS RAM address associated with the start of two consecutive bytes into which the calculated checksum value is stored See below for usage details. |
| 0Ch - 0Eh | Reserved | 3 BYTES | 000000h | Available for future assignment by this specification |
| 0Fh | Header Revision | BYTE | 01h | Version of Type 1 header implemented |

The Type 1 Log Header also provides pre-boot event log reset support. Application software can set a system-specific location of CMOS RAM memory (accessible through I/O ports 70h and 71h) to cause the event log to be cleared by the BIOS on the next reboot of the system.

1459 To perform the field setting, application software follows these steps, as long as the *Pre-boot Event Log*
 1460 *Reset – CMOS Address* field of the header is non-zero:

- 1461 • Read the address specified by *Pre-boot Event Log Reset – CMOS Address* from CMOS RAM.
 1462 Set the bit specified by the *CMOS Bit Index* field to 1. Rewrite the CMOS RAM address with the
 1463 updated data.
- 1464 • If the *CMOS Checksum – Starting Offset* field is non-zero, recalculate the CMOS RAM
 1465 checksum value for the range starting at the *Starting Offset* field for *Byte Count* bytes into a 2-
 1466 byte value. Subtract that value from 0 to create the checksum value for the range and store that
 1467 2-byte value into the CMOS RAM; the least-significant byte of the value is stored at the CMOS
 1468 RAM *Checksum Offset* and the most-significant byte of the value is stored at (*Checksum*
 1469 *Offset*)+1.

1470 7.16.6 Log Record format

1471 Each log record consists of a *required* fixed-length record header, followed by (optional) additional data
 1472 that is defined by the event type. The fixed-length log record header is present as the first eight bytes of
 1473 each log record, regardless of event type. Details are shown in Table 65.

1474 **Table 65 – Log Record format**

| Offset | Name | Format | Description |
|---------|-------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Event Type | BYTE | Specifies the “Type” of event noted in an event-log entry as defined in 7.16.6.1 |
| 01h | Length | BYTE | Specifies the byte length of the event record, including the record’s Type and Length fields The most-significant bit of the field specifies whether (0) or not (1) the record has been read. The implication of the record having been read is that the information in the log record has been processed by a higher software layer. |
| 02h-07h | Date/Time Fields | BYTE | Contains the BCD representation of the date and time (as read from CMOS RAM) of the occurrence of the event The information is present in year, month, day, hour, minute, and second order. NOTE: The century portion of the two-digit year is implied as ‘19’ for year values in the range 80h to 99h and ‘20’ for year values in the range 00h to 79h. |
| 08h+ | Log Variable Data | Var | Contains the (optional) event-specific additional status information. |

1475 7.16.6.1 Event Log types

1476 Table 66 shows the values for Event Log types.

1477 **Table 66 – Event Log types**

| Value | Description |
|-------|-----------------------------|
| 00h | Reserved |
| 01h | Single-bit ECC memory error |
| 02h | Multi-bit ECC memory error |
| 03h | Parity memory error |
| 04h | Bus time-out |
| 05h | I/O Channel Check |

| Value | Description |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 06h | Software NMI |
| 07h | POST Memory Resize |
| 08h | POST Error |
| 09h | PCI Parity Error |
| 0Ah | PCI System Error |
| 0Bh | CPU Failure |
| 0Ch | EISA FailSafe Timer time-out |
| 0Dh | Correctable memory log disabled |
| 0Eh | Logging disabled for a specific Event Type — too many errors of the same type received in a short amount of time |
| 0Fh | Reserved |
| 10h | System Limit Exceeded (for example, voltage or temperature threshold exceeded) |
| 11h | Asynchronous hardware timer expired and issued a system reset |
| 12h | System configuration information |
| 13h | Hard-disk information |
| 14h | System reconfigured |
| 15h | Uncorrectable CPU-complex error |
| 16h | Log Area Reset/Cleared |
| 17h | System boot. If implemented, this log entry is guaranteed to be the first one written on any system boot. |
| 18h-7Fh | Unused, available for assignment by this specification |
| 80h-FEh | Available for system- and OEM-specific assignments |
| FFh | End of log When an application searches through the event-log records, the end of the log is identified when a log record with this type is found. |

1478 7.16.6.2 Event Log Variable Data Format Type

1479 The Variable Data Format Type, specified in the Event Log structure's Supported Event Type fields,
 1480 identifies the standard format that application software can apply to the first *n* bytes of the associated Log
 1481 Type's variable data. Additional OEM-specific data might follow in the log's variable data field. Table 67
 1482 shows the values for this field.

1483 **Table 67 – Event Log Variable Data Format Type**

| Value | Name | Description |
|-------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | None | No standard format data is available; the first byte of the variable data (if present) contains OEM-specific unformatted information. |
| 01h | Handle | The first WORD of the variable data contains the handle of the SMBIOS structure associated with the hardware element that failed. |
| 02h | Multiple-Event | The first DWORD of the variable data contains a multiple-event counter (see 7.16.6.3 for details). |
| 03h | Multiple-Event Handle | The first WORD of the variable data contains the handle of the SMBIOS structure associated with the hardware element that failed; it is followed by a DWORD containing a multiple-event counter (see 7.16.6.3 for details). |

| Value | Name | Description |
|---------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 04h | POST Results Bitmap | The first two DWORDs of the variable data contain the POST Results Bitmap, as described in 7.16.6.4. |
| 05h | System Management Type | The first DWORD of the variable data contains a value that identifies a system-management condition. See 7.16.6.5 for the enumerated values. |
| 06h | Multiple-Event System Management Type | The first DWORD of the variable data contains a value that identifies a system-management condition. (See 7.16.6.5 for the enumerated values.) This DWORD is directly followed by a DWORD that contains a multiple-event counter (see 7.16.6.3 for details). |
| 07h-7Fh | Unused | Unused, available for assignment by this specification. |
| 80h-FFh | OEM assigned | Available for system- and OEM-specific assignments. |

7.16.6.3 Multiple-Event Counter

Some system events can be persistent; after they occur, it is possible to quickly fill the log with redundant multiple logs. The Multiple Event Count Increment (*MECI*) and Multiple Event Time Window (*METW*) values can be used to reduce the occurrence of these multiple logs while providing multiple event counts.

NOTE These values are normally specified within the event log header; see 7.16.5.1 for an example. If the values are not specified in the header, the application software can assume that the *MECI* value is 1 and the *METW* value is 60 (minutes).

The multiple-event counter is a DWORD (32-bit) value that tracks the number of logs of the same type that have occurred within *METW* minutes. The counter value is initialized (in the log entry) to FFFFFFFFh, implying that only a single event of that type has been detected, and the internal BIOS counter³ specific to that log type is reset to 0. The counter is incremented by setting its next non-zero bit to zero; this allows counting up to 33 events. When the counter reaches 00000000h, it is full.

EXAMPLE: If the current counter value is FFFFFFFCh (meaning a count of 3 events), it is incremented to FFFFFFF8h (meaning a count of 4).

When the BIOS receives the next event of that type, it increments its internal counter and checks to see what recording of the error is to be performed:

- If the date/time of the original log entry is outside of *METW* minutes: a new log entry is written, and the internal BIOS counter is reset to 0;
- If the log's current multiple-event counter is 00000000h or if the internal BIOS counter is less than the *MECI* value: no recording happens (other than the internal counter increment);
- Otherwise: The next non-zero bit of the multiple-event counter is set to 0.

7.16.6.4 POST Results Bitmap

This variable data type, when present, is expected to be associated with the POST Error (08h) event log type and identifies that one or more error types have occurred. The bitmap consists of two DWORD values, described in Table 68. Any bit within the DWORD pair that is specified as Reserved is set to 0 within the log data and is available for assignment by this specification. A set bit ('1'b) at a DWORD bit position implies that the error associated with that position has occurred.

³ All BIOS counters that support the Multiple-Event Counters are reset to zero each time the system boots.

1511

Table 68 – POST Results Bitmap

| Bit Position | First DWORD | Second DWORD |
|--------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| 0 | Channel 2 Timer error | Normally 0; available for OEM assignment |
| 1 | Master PIC (8259 #1) error | Normally 0; available for OEM assignment |
| 2 | Slave PIC (8259 #2) error | Normally 0; available for OEM assignment |
| 3 | CMOS RAM Battery Failure | Normally 0; available for OEM assignment |
| 4 | CMOS RAM System Options Not Set | Normally 0; available for OEM assignment |
| 5 | CMOS RAM Checksum Error | Normally 0; available for OEM assignment |
| 6 | CMOS RAM Configuration Error | Normally 0; available for OEM assignment |
| 7 | Mouse and Keyboard Swapped | PCI Memory Conflict |
| 8 | Keyboard Locked | PCI I/O Conflict |
| 9 | Keyboard Not Functional | PCI IRQ Conflict |
| 10 | Keyboard Controller Not Functional | PNP Memory Conflict |
| 11 | CMOS Memory Size Different | PNP 32 bit Memory Conflict |
| 12 | Memory Decreased in Size | PNP I/O Conflict |
| 13 | Cache Memory Error | PNP IRQ Conflict |
| 14 | Floppy Drive 0 Error | PNP DMA Conflict |
| 15 | Floppy Drive 1 Error | Bad PNP Serial ID Checksum |
| 16 | Floppy Controller Failure | Bad PNP Resource Data Checksum |
| 17 | Number of ATA Drives Reduced Error | Static Resource Conflict |
| 18 | RTC Time Not Set | NVRAM Checksum Error, NVRAM Cleared |
| 19 | DDC Monitor Configuration Change | System Board Device Resource Conflict |
| 20 | Reserved, set to 0 | Primary Output Device Not Found |
| 21 | Reserved, set to 0 | Primary Input Device Not Found |
| 22 | Reserved, set to 0 | Primary Boot Device Not Found |
| 23 | Reserved, set to 0 | NVRAM Cleared By Jumper |
| 24 | Second DWORD has valid data | NVRAM Data Invalid, NVRAM Cleared |
| 25 | Reserved, set to 0 | FDC Resource Conflict |
| 26 | Reserved, set to 0 | Primary ATA Controller Resource Conflict |
| 27 | Reserved, set to 0 | Secondary ATA Controller Resource Conflict |
| 28 | Normally 0; available for OEM assignment | Parallel Port Resource Conflict |
| 29 | Normally 0; available for OEM assignment | Serial Port 1 Resource Conflict |
| 30 | Normally 0; available for OEM assignment | Serial Port 2 Resource Conflict |
| 31 | Normally 0; available for OEM assignment | Audio Resource Conflict |

1512 **7.16.6.5 System management types**

1513 Table 69 defines the system management types present in an event log record's variable data. In
 1514 general, each type is associated with a management event that occurred within the system.

1515

Table 69 – System management types

| Value | Name |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00000000h | +2.5V Out of range, #1 |
| 00000001h | +2.5V Out of range, #2 |
| 00000002h | +3.3V Out of range |
| 00000003h | +5V Out of range |
| 00000004h | -5V Out of range |
| 00000005h | +12V Out of range |
| 00000006h | -12V Out of range |
| 00000007h - 0000000Fh | Reserved for future out-of-range voltage levels, assigned by this specification |
| 00000010h | System board temperature out of range |
| 00000011h | Processor #1 temperature out of range |
| 00000012h | Processor #2 temperature out of range |
| 00000013h | Processor #3 temperature out of range |
| 00000014h | Processor #4 temperature out of range |
| 00000015h - 0000001Fh | Reserved for future out-of-range temperatures, assigned by this specification |
| 00000020h - 00000027h | Fan n (n = 0 to 7) Out of range |
| 00000028h - 0000002Fh | Reserved for future assignment by this specification |
| 00000030h | Chassis secure switch activated |
| 00000031h - 0000FFFFh | Reserved for future assignment by this specification |
| 0001xxxxh | A system-management probe or cooling device is out of range. The xxxx portion of the value contains the handle of the SMBIOS structure associated with the errant device. |
| 00020000h - 7FFFFFFFh | Reserved for future assignment by this specification |
| 80000000h - FFFFFFFFh | OEM assigned |

1516 7.17 Physical Memory Array (Type 16)

1517 This structure describes a collection of memory devices that operate together to form a memory address
 1518 space. Table 70 provides the details.

1519

Table 70 – Physical Memory Array (Type 16) structure

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|--------|--------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | 2.1+ | Type | BYTE | 16 | Physical Memory Array type |
| 01h | 2.1+ | Length | BYTE | Varies | Length of the structure, 0Fh for version 2.1, 17h for version 2.7 and later |
| 02h | 2.1+ | Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure |

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|---------------------------------|--------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 04h | 2.1+ | Location | BYTE | ENUM | Physical location of the Memory Array, whether on the system board or an add-in board See 7.17.1 for definitions. |
| 05h | 2.1+ | Use | BYTE | ENUM | Function for which the array is used See 7.17.2 for definitions. |
| 06h | 2.1+ | Memory Error Correction | BYTE | ENUM | Primary hardware error correction or detection method supported by this memory array See 7.17.3 for definitions. |
| 07h | 2.1+ | Maximum Capacity | DWORD | Varies | Maximum memory capacity, in kilobytes, for this array If the capacity is not represented in this field, then this field contains 8000 0000h and the Extended Maximum Capacity field should be used. Values 2 TB (8000 0000h) or greater must be represented in the Extended Maximum Capacity field. |
| 08h | 2.1+ | Memory Error Information Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with any error that was previously detected for the array If the system does not provide the error information structure, the field contains FFFEh; otherwise, the field contains either FFFFh (if no error was detected) or the handle of the error-information structure. See 7.18.4 and 7.34. |
| 0Dh | 2.1+ | Number of Memory Devices | WORD | Varies | Number of slots or sockets available for Memory Devices in this array This value represents the number of Memory Device structures that compose this Memory Array. Each Memory Device has a reference to the "owning" Memory Array. |
| 0Fh | 2.7+ | Extended Maximum Capacity | QWORD | Varies | Maximum memory capacity, in bytes, for this array This field is only valid when the Maximum Capacity field contains 8000 0000h. When Maximum Capacity contains a value that is not 8000 0000h, Extended Maximum Capacity must contain zeros. |

1520 7.17.1 Memory Array — Location

1521 Table 71 shows what the byte values mean for the Memory Array — Location field.

1522 NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

1523 **Table 71 – Memory Array: Location field**

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|-----------------------------|
| 01h | Other |
| 02h | Unknown |
| 03h | System board or motherboard |
| 04h | ISA add-on card |
| 05h | EISA add-on card |

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|-----------------------------|
| 06h | PCI add-on card |
| 07h | MCA add-on card |
| 08h | PCMCIA add-on card |
| 09h | Proprietary add-on card |
| 0Ah | NuBus |
| A0h | PC-98/C20 add-on card |
| A1h | PC-98/C24 add-on card |
| A2h | PC-98/E add-on card |
| A3h | PC-98/Local bus add-on card |
| A4h | CXL Flexbus 1.0 add-on card |

1524 7.17.2 Memory Array — Use

1525 Table 72 shows what the byte values mean for the Memory Array — Use field.

1526 NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

1527 **Table 72 – Memory Array: Use field**

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|------------------|
| 01h | Other |
| 02h | Unknown |
| 03h | System memory |
| 04h | Video memory |
| 05h | Flash memory |
| 06h | Non-volatile RAM |
| 07h | Cache memory |

1528 7.17.3 Memory Array — Error Correction Types

1529 Table 73 shows what the byte values mean for the Memory Array — Error Correction Types field.

1530 NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

1531 **Table 73 – Memory Array: Error Correction Types field**

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|----------------|
| 01h | Other |
| 02h | Unknown |
| 03h | None |
| 04h | Parity |
| 05h | Single-bit ECC |
| 06h | Multi-bit ECC |

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|---------|
| 07h | CRC |

1532 7.18 Memory Device (Type 17)

1533 This structure describes a single memory device that is part of a larger Physical Memory Array (Type 16)
1534 structure. See 7.17 for more details.

1535 Table 74 provides information about the Memory Device (Type 17) structure.

1536 NOTE If a system includes memory-device sockets, the SMBIOS implementation includes a *Memory Device*
1537 structure instance for each slot, whether or not the socket is currently populated.

1538

Table 74 – Memory Device (Type 17) structure

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|---------------------------------|--------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | 2.1+ | Type | BYTE | 17 | Memory Device type |
| 01h | 2.1+ | Length | BYTE | Varies | Length of the structure, 15h for version 2.1, 1Bh for version 2.3, 1Ch for version 2.6, 22h for version 2.7, 28h for version 2.8, 54h for version 3.2, 5Ch for version 3.3 and later |
| 02h | 2.1+ | Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure |
| 04h | 2.1+ | Physical Memory Array Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the Physical Memory Array to which this device belongs |
| 06h | 2.1+ | Memory Error Information Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with any error that was previously detected for the device If the system does not provide the error information structure, the field contains FFFEh; otherwise, the field contains either FFFFh (if no error was detected) or the handle of the error-information structure. See 7.18.4 and 7.34. |
| 08h | 2.1+ | Total Width | WORD | Varies | Total width, in bits, of this memory device, including any check or error-correction bits If there are no error-correction bits, this value should be equal to <i>Data Width</i> . If the width is unknown, the field is set to FFFFh. |
| 0Ah | 2.1+ | Data Width | WORD | Varies | Data width, in bits, of this memory device A Data Width of 0 and a <i>Total Width</i> of 8 indicates that the device is being used solely to provide 8 error-correction bits. If the width is unknown, the field is set to FFFFh. |
| 0Ch | 2.1+ | Size | WORD | Varies | Size of the memory device If the value is 0, no memory device is installed in the socket; if the size is unknown, the field value is FFFFh. If the size is 32 GB-1 MB or greater, the field value is 7FFFh and the actual size is stored in the <i>Extended Size</i> field. The granularity in which the value is specified depends on the setting of the most-significant bit (bit 15). If the bit is 0, the value is specified in megabyte units; if the bit is 1, the value is specified in kilobyte units. For example, the value 8100h identifies a 256 KB memory device and 0100h identifies a 256 MB memory device. |
| 0Eh | 2.1+ | Form Factor | BYTE | ENUM | Implementation form factor for this memory device See 7.18.1 for definitions. |

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|----------------|--------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0Fh | 2.1+ | Device Set | BYTE | Varies | Identifies when the Memory Device is one of a set of Memory Devices that must be populated with all devices of the same type and size, and the set to which this device belongs A value of 0 indicates that the device is not part of a set; a value of FFh indicates that the attribute is unknown. NOTE: A Device Set number must be unique within the context of the Memory Array containing this Memory Device. |
| 10h | 2.1+ | Device Locator | BYTE | STRING | String number of the string that identifies the physically-labeled socket or board position where the memory device is located EXAMPLE: "SIMM 3" |
| 11h | 2.1+ | Bank Locator | BYTE | STRING | String number of the string that identifies the physically labeled bank where the memory device is located EXAMPLE: "Bank 0" or "A" |
| 12h | 2.1+ | Memory Type | BYTE | ENUM | Type of memory used in this device; see 7.18.2 for definitions |
| 13h | 2.1+ | Type Detail | WORD | Bit Field | Additional detail on the memory device type; see 7.18.3 for definitions |
| 15h | 2.3+ | Speed | WORD | Varies | Identifies the maximum capable speed of the device, in megatransfers per second (MT/s). See 7.18.4 for details. 0000h = the speed is unknown FFFFh = the speed is 65,535 MT/s or greater, and the actual speed is stored in the <i>Extended Speed</i> field |
| 17h | 2.3+ | Manufacturer | BYTE | STRING | String number for the manufacturer of this memory device |
| 18h | 2.3+ | Serial Number | BYTE | STRING | String number for the serial number of this memory device. This value is set by the manufacturer and normally is not changeable. |
| 19h | 2.3+ | Asset Tag | BYTE | STRING | String number for the asset tag of this memory device |
| 1Ah | 2.3+ | Part Number | BYTE | STRING | String number for the part number of this memory device. This value is set by the manufacturer and normally is not changeable. |
| 1Bh | 2.6+ | Attributes | BYTE | Varies | Bits 7-4: reserved Bits 3-0: rank Value=0 for unknown rank information |

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|---------------------------------------------|--------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1Ch | 2.7+ | Extended Size | DWORD | Varies | Extended size of the memory device (complements the Size field at offset 0Ch) See 7.18.5 for details. |
| 20h | 2.7+ | Configured Memory Speed | WORD | Varies | Identifies the configured speed of the memory device, in megatransfers per second (MT/s). See 7.18.4 for details. 0000h = the speed is unknown FFFFh = the speed is 65,535 MT/s or greater, and the actual speed is stored in the <i>Extended Configured Memory Speed</i> field |
| 22h | 2.8+ | Minimum voltage | WORD | Varies | Minimum operating voltage for this device, in millivolts If the value is 0, the voltage is unknown. |
| 24h | 2.8+ | Maximum voltage | WORD | Varies | Maximum operating voltage for this device, in millivolts If the value is 0, the voltage is unknown. |
| 26h | 2.8+ | Configured voltage | WORD | Varies | Configured voltage for this device, in millivolts If the value is 0, the voltage is unknown. |
| 28h | 3.2+ | Memory Technology | BYTE | Varies | Memory technology type for this memory device. See 7.18.6 for definitions. |
| 29h | 3.2+ | Memory Operating Mode Capability | WORD | Bit Field | The operating modes supported by this memory device. See 7.18.7 for definitions. |
| 2Bh | 3.2+ | Firmware Version | BYTE | STRING | String number for the firmware version of this memory device. |
| 2Ch | 3.2+ | Module Manufacturer ID | WORD | Varies | The two-byte module manufacturer ID found in the SPD of this memory device; LSB first. See 7.18.8 for definitions. |
| 2Eh | 3.2+ | Module Product ID | WORD | Varies | The two-byte module product ID found in the SPD of this memory device; LSB first. See 7.18.9 for definitions. |
| 30h | 3.2+ | Memory Subsystem Controller Manufacturer ID | WORD | Varies | The two-byte memory subsystem controller manufacturer ID found in the SPD of this memory device; LSB first. See 7.18.10 for definitions. |
| 32h | 3.2+ | Memory Subsystem Controller Product ID | WORD | Varies | The two-byte memory subsystem controller product ID found in the SPD of this memory device; LSB first. See 7.18.11 for definitions. |
| 34h | 3.2+ | Non-volatile Size | QWORD | Varies | Size of the Non-volatile portion of the memory device in Bytes, if any. If the value is 0, there is no non-volatile portion. If the Non-volatile Size is unknown, the field is set to FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFh. See 7.18.12. |

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|----------------------------------|--------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3Ch | 3.2+ | Volatile Size | QWORD | Varies | Size of the Volatile portion of the memory device in Bytes, if any. If the value is 0, there is no Volatile portion. If the Volatile Size is unknown, the field is set to FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFh. See 7.18.12. |
| 44h | 3.2+ | Cache Size | QWORD | Varies | Size of the Cache portion of the memory device in Bytes, if any. If the value is 0, there is no Cache portion. If the Cache Size is unknown, the field is set to FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFh. See 7.18.12. |
| 4Ch | 3.2+ | Logical Size | QWORD | Varies | Size of the Logical memory device in Bytes. If the size is unknown, the field is set to FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFh. See 7.18.13. |
| 54h | 3.3+ | Extended Speed | DWORD | Varies | Extended speed of the memory device (complements the <i>Speed</i> field at offset 15h). Identifies the maximum capable speed of the device, in megatransfers per second (MT/s). See 7.18.14 for details. |
| 58h | 3.3+ | Extended Configured Memory Speed | DWORD | Varies | Extended configured memory speed of the memory device (complements the <i>Configured Memory Speed</i> field at offset 20h). Identifies the configured speed of the memory device, in megatransfers per second (MT/s). See 7.18.14 for details. |

1539 7.18.1 Memory Device — Form Factor

1540 Table 75 shows what the byte values mean for the Memory Device — Form Factor field.

1541 NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

1542 **Table 75 – Memory Device: Form Factor field**

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|------------------|
| 01h | Other |
| 02h | Unknown |
| 03h | SIMM |
| 04h | SIP |
| 05h | Chip |
| 06h | DIP |
| 07h | ZIP |
| 08h | Proprietary Card |
| 09h | DIMM |
| 0Ah | TSOP |

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|--------------|
| 0Bh | Row of chips |
| 0Ch | RIMM |
| 0Dh | SODIMM |
| 0Eh | SRIMM |
| 0Fh | FB-DIMM |
| 10h | Die |

1543 7.18.2 Memory Device — Type

1544 Table 76 shows what the byte values mean for the Memory Device — Type field.

1545 NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

1546 **Table 76 – Memory Device: Type**

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|--------------|
| 01h | Other |
| 02h | Unknown |
| 03h | DRAM |
| 04h | EDRAM |
| 05h | VRAM |
| 06h | SRAM |
| 07h | RAM |
| 08h | ROM |
| 09h | FLASH |
| 0Ah | EEPROM |
| 0Bh | FEPRM |
| 0Ch | EPROM |
| 0Dh | CDRAM |
| 0Eh | 3DRAM |
| 0Fh | SDRAM |
| 10h | SGRAM |
| 11h | RDRAM |
| 12h | DDR |
| 13h | DDR2 |
| 14h | DDR2 FB-DIMM |
| 15h-17h | Reserved |
| 18h | DDR3 |
| 19h | FBD2 |
| 1Ah | DDR4 |
| 1Bh | LPDDR |
| 1Ch | LPDDR2 |
| 1Dh | LPDDR3 |

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 1Eh | LPDDR4 |
| 1Fh | Logical non-volatile device |
| 20h | HBM (High Bandwidth Memory) |
| 21h | HBM2 (High Bandwidth Memory Generation 2) |
| 22h | DDR5 |
| 23h | LPDDR5 |

1547 7.18.3 Memory Device — Type Detail

1548 Table 77 shows what the word bit positions mean for the Memory Device — Type Detail field.

1549 NOTE Multiple bits are set if more than one attribute applies.

1550 **Table 77 – Memory Device: Type Detail field**

| Word Bit Position | Meaning |
|-------------------|---------------------------|
| Bit 0 | Reserved, set to 0 |
| Bit 1 | Other |
| Bit 2 | Unknown |
| Bit 3 | Fast-paged |
| Bit 4 | Static column |
| Bit 5 | Pseudo-static |
| Bit 6 | RAMBUS |
| Bit 7 | Synchronous |
| Bit 8 | CMOS |
| Bit 9 | EDO |
| Bit 10 | Window DRAM |
| Bit 11 | Cache DRAM |
| Bit 12 | Non-volatile |
| Bit 13 | Registered (Buffered) |
| Bit 14 | Unbuffered (Unregistered) |
| Bit 15 | LRDIMM |

1551 7.18.4 Memory Device — Memory Speed

1552 Memory speed is expressed in megatransfers per second (MT/s). Previous revisions (3.0.0 and earlier) of
 1553 this specification used MHz to indicate clock speed. With double data rate memory, clock speed is distinct
 1554 from transfer rate, since data is transferred on both the rising and the falling edges of the clock signal.
 1555 This maintains backward compatibility with observed DDR implementations prior to this revision, which
 1556 already reported transfer rate instead of clock speed, e.g., DDR4-2133 (PC4-17000) memory was
 1557 reported as 2133 instead of 1066.

7.18.5 Memory Device — Extended Size

The *Extended Size* field is intended to represent memory devices larger than 32,767 MB (32 GB - 1 MB), which cannot be described using the *Size* field. This field is only meaningful if the value in the *Size* field is 7FFFh. For compatibility with older SMBIOS parsers, memory devices smaller than (32 GB - 1 MB) should be represented using their size in the *Size* field, leaving the *Extended Size* field set to 0.

Bit 31 is reserved for future use and must be set to 0.

Bits 30:0 represent the size of the memory device in megabytes.

EXAMPLE: 0000_8000h indicates a 32 GB memory device (32,768 MB), 0002_0000h represents a 128 GB memory device (131,072 MB), and 0000_7FFFh represents a 32,767 MB (32 GB - 1 MB) device.

7.18.6 Memory Device — Memory Technology

Table 78 shows what the byte values mean for the *Memory Device - Memory Technology* field.

Table 78 – Memory Device: Memory Technology field

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|-------------------------------------|
| 01h | Other |
| 02h | Unknown |
| 03h | DRAM |
| 04h | NVDIMM-N |
| 05h | NVDIMM-F |
| 06h | NVDIMM-P |
| 07h | Intel® Optane™ DC Persistent Memory |

7.18.7 Memory Device — Memory Operating Mode Capability

Table 79 shows what the word bit positions mean for the *Memory Device - Memory Operating Mode Capability* field. This field indicates the supported operating mode(s); it does not indicate the current configured operating mode(s).

Table 79 – Memory Device: Memory Operating Mode Capability

| WORD Bit Position | Meaning If Set |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|
| Bit 0 | Reserved, set to 0 |
| Bit 1 | Other |
| Bit 2 | Unknown |
| Bit 3 | Volatile memory |
| Bit 4 | Byte-accessible persistent memory |
| Bit 5 | Block-accessible persistent memory |
| Bit 6:15 | Reserved, set to 0 |

7.18.8 Memory Device — Module Manufacturer ID

The *Module Manufacturer ID* indicates the manufacturer of the memory device. This field shall be set to the value of the SPD Module Manufacturer ID Code. Refer to JEDEC Standard JEP106AV for the list of manufacturer IDs. A value of 0000h indicates the Module Manufacture ID is unknown.

1579 Note that the location (byte addresses) of the SPD Module Manufacturer ID Code may vary and is
 1580 defined by the memory type/technology SPD Standard. For example, for NVDIMM-N DDR4, this field will
 1581 have the first byte correspond to the value in byte 320 and the second byte corresponds to the value in
 1582 byte 321.

1583 7.18.9 Memory Device — Module Product ID

1584 The *Module Product ID* is the identifier of the memory device, which is assigned by the manufacturer of
 1585 the memory device. This field shall be set to the value of the SPD Module Product Identifier. A value of
 1586 0000h indicates the Module Product ID is unknown.

1587 Note that the location (byte addresses) of the SPD Module Product Identifier may vary and is defined by
 1588 the memory type/technology SPD Standard. For example, for NVDIMM-N DDR4, this field will have the
 1589 first byte correspond to the value in byte 192 and the second byte corresponds to the value in byte 193.

1590 7.18.10 Memory Device — Memory Subsystem Controller Manufacturer ID

1591 The *Memory Subsystem Controller Manufacturer ID* indicates the vendor of the memory subsystem
 1592 controller. This field shall be set to the value of the SPD Memory Subsystem Controller Manufacturer ID
 1593 Code. Refer to JEDEC Standard JEP106AV for the list of manufacturer IDs. A value of 0000h indicates
 1594 the Memory Subsystem Controller Manufacturer ID is unknown.

1595 Note that the location (byte addresses) of the SPD Memory Subsystem Controller Manufacturer ID Code
 1596 may vary and is defined by the memory type/technology SPD Standard. For example, for NVDIMM-N
 1597 DDR4, this field will have the first byte correspond to the value in byte 194 and the second byte
 1598 corresponds to the value in byte 195.

1599 7.18.11 Memory Device — Memory Subsystem Controller Product ID

1600 The *Memory Subsystem Controller Product ID* is the identifier of the memory subsystem controller, which
 1601 is assigned by the vendor of the memory subsystem controller. This field shall be set to the value of the
 1602 SPD Memory Subsystem Controller Product Identifier. A value of 0000h indicates the Memory Subsystem
 1603 Controller Product ID is unknown.

1604 Note that the location (byte addresses) of the SPD Memory Subsystem Controller Product Identifier may
 1605 vary and is defined by the memory type/technology SPD Standard. For example, for NVDIMM-N DDR4,
 1606 this field will have the first byte correspond to the value in byte 196 and the second byte corresponds to
 1607 the value in byte 197.

1608 7.18.12 Memory Device — Volatile Size, Non-volatile Size, Cache Size

1609 These fields are intended to represent the size of the portions of the memory device used for volatile,
 1610 non-volatile and cache respectively. The existing *Size* and *ExtendedSize* fields shall continue to report
 1611 the total physical capacity of the device, except when the *Memory Device – Type* is set to 1Fh (Logical).
 1612 See clause 7.18.13. It is not required that the *Volatile Size*, *Non-volatile Size* and *Cache Size* add up to
 1613 the total physical capacity of the device.

1614 If the memory device has any non-volatile capacity, the *Non-volatile size* field shall be set to a non-zero
 1615 value or all Fs and Bit 12 (Non-volatile) in the *Memory Device – Type Detail* field shall be set to 1.

1616 If the memory device has no non-volatile capacity, the *Non-volatile size* field shall be set to 0 or all 0xFs
 1617 and Bit 12 (Non-volatile) in the *Memory Device – Type Detail* field shall be set to 0.

1618 Sample implementations:

- 1619 • For volatile memory device (such as Memory Type = DDR4 and Memory Technology = DRAM),
 1620 *Volatile Size* would equal the total physical size of the memory device, with *Non-volatile Size* = 0
 1621 and *Cache Size* = 0.

- 1622 • For volatile memory device (such as Memory Type = DDR4 and Memory Technology = DRAM),
1623 configured for cache, *Cache Size* would equal the total physical size of the memory device, with
1624 *Non-volatile Size* = 0 and *Volatile Size* = 0.
- 1625 • For single use non-volatile memory device (such as Memory Type = DDR4 and Memory
1626 Technology = NVDIMM-N), *Non-volatile Size* is less than or equal to the total physical size of the
1627 memory device, with *Volatile Size* = 0 and *Cache Size* = 0.
- 1628 • For multiple use non-volatile memory device (such as Memory Type = DDR4 and Memory
1629 Technology = NVDIMM-P), that is configured for non-volatile and volatile usage, *Cache Size* = 0,
1630 with the value of *Non-Volatile Size* plus *Volatile Size* less than or equal to the total physical size
1631 of the memory device.

1632 The total amount of available volatile memory shall be calculated by adding the total of *Volatile Size* not
1633 set to unknown for all memory devices.

1634 The total amount of available non-volatile memory shall be calculated by adding the total of *Non-volatile*
1635 *Size* not set to unknown for all memory devices.

1636 7.18.13 Memory Device – Type Logical and Logical Size

1637 Logical non-volatile memory devices are not physically installed in the system. Logical memory devices
1638 are created using memory capacity from the installed physical volatile memory devices. Logical memory
1639 devices are not created from installed physical non-volatile memory devices.

1640 The size of the Logical memory device is described in the *Logical Size* field. *Logical Size* is valid when
1641 *Memory Type* is Logical. When *Memory Type* is not Logical, *Logical Size* shall be 0. The total amount of
1642 Logical memory from all *Logical Size* fields shall never be larger than the total amount of physical
1643 volatile memory.

1644 Non-volatile Logical devices using *Memory Device Type* enumeration value 1Fh (Logical) shall set the
1645 existing *Size* field to FFFFh indicating the size is unknown. The new *Non-volatile Size* field shall report
1646 the size of the Non-volatile Logical device.

1647 Logical memory device properties:

- 1648 • Created using memory capacity from installed physical memory devices.
- 1649 • Logical memory device is identified by:
 - 1650 – Memory Type = Logical
 - 1651 – Type Detail bit 12 = Non-volatile
 - 1652 – Size = Unknown (FFFFh)
 - 1653 – Extended Size = 0
 - 1654 – Logical Size = the size of the Logical memory device
- 1655 • Logical memory device only has non-volatile memory capacity. That is:
 - 1656 – Non-volatile Size is less than or equal to Logical Size
 - 1657 – Volatile Size = 0
 - 1658 – Cache Size = 0

1659 The total amount of available volatile memory shall be calculated by using the algorithm described in
1660 clause 7.18.12 and then subtracting the total *Logical Size* of all Logical memory devices.

1661 The SMBIOS Memory Device (Type 17) structure for a Logical memory device shall set the *Physical*
1662 *Memory Array Handle* to the same value as the physical volatile memory devices used to create the

1663 Logical memory device. In cases where the physical volatile memory used to create the Logical memory
 1664 device, spans Physical Memory Array devices, the first *Physical Memory Array Handle* shall be used.

1665 Other fields in the SMBIOS Memory Device (Type 17) structure for a Logical memory device shall be set,
 1666 as appropriate, based on the values in the physical volatile memory devices SMBIOS Memory Device
 1667 (Type 17) structures used for the Logical memory device.

1668 7.18.14 Memory Device – Extended Speed

1669 The *Extended Speed* and *Extended Configured Memory Speed* fields are intended to represent memory
 1670 devices that operate faster than 65,535 MT/s, which cannot be described using the *Speed* or *Configured*
 1671 *Memory Speed* fields. These fields are only meaningful if the value in the *Speed* or *Configured Memory*
 1672 *Speed* fields are FFFFh. For compatibility with older SMBIOS parsers, memory devices slower than
 1673 65,535 MT/s should represent their speed using the *Speed* and *Configured Memory Speed* fields, leaving
 1674 the *Extended Speed* and *Extended Configured Memory Speed* fields set to 0.

1675 Bit 31 is reserved for future use and must be set to 0

1676 Bits 30:0 represent the speed or configured memory speed of the device in MT/s. See 7.18.4 for details.

1677 7.19 32-Bit Memory Error Information (Type 18)

1678 This structure identifies the specifics of an error that might be detected within a Physical Memory Array.
 1679 Table 80 shows the details for this structure.

1680 Table 80 – 32-Bit Memory Error Information (Type 18) structure

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|----------------------------|--------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | 2.1+ | Type | BYTE | 18 | 32-bit Memory Error Information type |
| 01h | 2.1+ | Length | BYTE | 17h | Length of the structure |
| 02h | 2.1+ | Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure |
| 04h | 2.1+ | Error Type | BYTE | ENUM | Type of error that is associated with the current status reported for the memory array or device See 7.19.1 for definitions. |
| 05h | 2.1+ | Error Granularity | BYTE | ENUM | Granularity (for example, device versus Partition) to which the error can be resolved See 7.19.2 for definitions. |
| 06h | 2.1+ | Error Operation | BYTE | ENUM | Memory access operation that caused the error See 7.19.3 for definitions. |
| 07h | 2.1+ | Vendor Syndrome | DWORD | Varies | Vendor-specific ECC syndrome or CRC data associated with the erroneous access If the value is unknown, this field contains 0000 0000h. |
| 0Bh | 2.1+ | Memory Array Error Address | DWORD | Varies | 32-bit physical address of the error based on the addressing of the bus to which the memory array is connected If the address is unknown, this field contains 8000 0000h. |

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|----------------------|--------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0Fh | 2.1+ | Device Error Address | DWORD | Varies | 32-bit physical address of the error relative to the start of the failing memory device, in bytes If the address is unknown, this field contains 8000 0000h. |
| 13h | 2.1+ | Error Resolution | DWORD | Varies | Range, in bytes, within which the error can be determined, when an error address is given If the range is unknown, this field contains 8000 0000h. |

7.19.1 Memory Error — Error Type

Table 81 shows what the byte values mean for the Memory Error — Error Type field.

NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

Table 81 – Memory Error: Error Type field

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|----------------------------|
| 01h | Other |
| 02h | Unknown |
| 03h | OK |
| 04h | Bad read |
| 05h | Parity error |
| 06h | Single-bit error |
| 07h | Double-bit error |
| 08h | Multi-bit error |
| 09h | Nibble error |
| 0Ah | Checksum error |
| 0Bh | CRC error |
| 0Ch | Corrected single-bit error |
| 0Dh | Corrected error |
| 0Eh | Uncorrectable error |

7.19.2 Memory Error — Error Granularity

Table 82 shows what the byte values mean for the Memory Error — Error Granularity field.

Table 82 – Memory Error: Error Granularity field

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|------------------------|
| 01h | Other |
| 02h | Unknown |
| 03h | Device level |
| 04h | Memory partition level |

7.19.3 Memory Error — Error Operation

Table 83 shows what the byte values mean for the Memory Error — Error Operation field.

NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

Table 83 – Memory Error: Error Operation field

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|---------------|
| 01h | Other |
| 02h | Unknown |
| 03h | Read |
| 04h | Write |
| 05h | Partial write |

7.20 Memory Array Mapped Address (Type 19)

This structure provides the address mapping for a Physical Memory Array. Details are provided in Table 84.

One structure is present for each contiguous address range described.

See 7.17, 7.18, and 7.21 for more information.

Table 84 – Memory Array Mapped Address (Type 19) structure

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|------------------|--------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | 2.1+ | Type | BYTE | 19 | Memory Array Mapped Address indicator |
| 01h | 2.1+ | Length | BYTE | Varies | Length of the structure, 0Fh for version 2.1, 1Fh for version 2.7 and later. |
| 02h | 2.1+ | Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure |
| 04h | 2.1+ | Starting Address | DWORD | Varies | Physical address, in kilobytes, of a range of memory mapped to the specified Physical Memory Array When the field value is FFFF FFFFh, the actual address is stored in the <i>Extended Starting Address</i> field. When this field contains a valid address, <i>Ending Address</i> must also contain a valid address. When this field contains FFFF FFFFh, <i>Ending Address</i> must also contain FFFF FFFFh. |
| 08h | 2.1+ | Ending Address | DWORD | Varies | Physical ending address of the last kilobyte of a range of addresses mapped to the specified Physical Memory Array When the field value is FFFF FFFFh and the <i>Starting Address</i> field also contains FFFF FFFFh, the actual address is stored in the <i>Extended Ending Address</i> field. When this field contains a valid address, <i>Starting Address</i> must also contain a valid address. |

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|---------------------------|--------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0Ch | 2.1+ | Memory Array Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the Physical Memory Array to which this address range is mapped Multiple address ranges can be mapped to a single Physical Memory Array. |
| 0Eh | 2.1+ | Partition Width | BYTE | Varies | Number of Memory Devices that form a single row of memory for the address partition defined by this structure |
| 0Fh | 2.7+ | Extended Starting Address | QWORD | Varies | Physical address, in bytes, of a range of memory mapped to the specified Physical Memory Array This field is valid when <i>Starting Address</i> contains the value FFFF FFFFh. If <i>Starting Address</i> contains a value other than FFFF FFFFh, this field contains zeros. When this field contains a valid address, <i>Extended Ending Address</i> must also contain a valid address. |
| 17h | 2.7+ | Extended Ending Address | QWORD | Varies | Physical ending address, in bytes, of the last of a range of addresses mapped to the specified Physical Memory Array This field is valid when both <i>Starting Address</i> and <i>Ending Address</i> contain the value FFFF FFFFh. If <i>Ending Address</i> contains a value other than FFFF FFFFh, this field contains zeros. When this field contains a valid address, <i>Extended Starting Address</i> must also contain a valid address. |

1698 7.21 Memory Device Mapped Address (Type 20)

1699 This structure maps memory address space usually to a device-level granularity. Details are provided in
1700 Table 85.

1701 One structure is present for each contiguous address range described.

1702 NOTE A Memory Device Mapped Address structure is provided only if a Memory Device has a mapped address;
1703 there is no provision within this structure to map a zero-length address space.

1704 See 7.17, 7.18, and 7.21 for more information.

1705 **Table 85 – Memory Device Mapped Address (Type 20) structure**

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|--------|--------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | 2.1+ | Type | BYTE | 20 | Memory Device Mapped Address indicator |
| 01h | 2.1+ | Length | BYTE | Varies | Length of the structure, 13h for version 2.1, 23h for version 2.7 and later. |
| 02h | 2.1+ | Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure |

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|------------------------------------|--------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 04h | 2.1+ | Starting Address | DWORD | Varies | Physical address, in kilobytes, of a range of memory mapped to the referenced Memory Device When the field value is FFFF FFFFh the actual address is stored in the <i>Extended Starting Address</i> field. When this field contains a valid address, <i>Ending Address</i> must also contain a valid address. When this field contains FFFF FFFFh, <i>Ending Address</i> must also contain FFFF FFFFh. |
| 08h | 2.1+ | Ending Address | DWORD | Varies | Physical ending address of the last kilobyte of a range of addresses mapped to the referenced Memory Device When the field value is FFFF FFFFh the actual address is stored in the <i>Extended Ending Address</i> field. When this field contains a valid address, <i>Starting Address</i> must also contain a valid address. |
| 0Ch | 2.1+ | Memory Device Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the Memory Device structure to which this address range is mapped Multiple address ranges can be mapped to a single Memory Device. |
| 0Eh | 2.1+ | Memory Array Mapped Address Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the Memory Array Mapped Address structure to which this device address range is mapped Multiple address ranges can be mapped to a single Memory Array Mapped Address. |
| 10h | 2.1+ | Partition Row Position | BYTE | Varies | Position of the referenced Memory Device in a row of the address partition For example, if two 8-bit devices form a 16-bit row, this field's value is either 1 or 2. The value 0 is reserved. If the position is unknown, the field contains FFh. |
| 11h | 2.1+ | Interleave Position | BYTE | Varies | Position of the referenced Memory Device in an interleave The value 0 indicates non-interleaved, 1 indicates first interleave position, 2 the second interleave position, and so on. If the position is unknown, the field contains FFh. EXAMPLES: In a 2:1 interleave, the value 1 indicates the device in the "even" position. In a 4:1 interleave, the value 1 indicates the first of four possible positions. |
| 12h | 2.1+ | Interleaved Data Depth | BYTE | Varies | Maximum number of consecutive rows from the referenced Memory Device that are accessed in a single interleaved transfer If the device is not part of an interleave, the field contains 0; if the interleave configuration is unknown, the value is FFh. EXAMPLES: If a device transfers two rows each time it is read, its Interleaved Data Depth is set to 2. If that device is 2:1 interleaved and in Interleave Position 1, the rows mapped to that device are 1, 2, 5, 6, 9, 10, etc. |

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|---------------------------|--------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 13h | 2.7+ | Extended Starting Address | QWORD | Varies | Physical address, in bytes, of a range of memory mapped to the referenced Memory Device This field is valid when <i>Starting Address</i> contains the value FFFF FFFFh. If <i>Starting Address</i> contains a value other than FFFF FFFFh, this field contains zeros. When this field contains a valid address, <i>Extended Ending Address</i> must also contain a valid address. |
| 1Bh | 2.7+ | Extended Ending Address | QWORD | Varies | Physical ending address, in bytes, of the last of a range of addresses mapped to the referenced Memory Device This field is valid when both <i>Starting Address</i> and <i>Ending Address</i> contain the value FFFF FFFFh. If <i>Ending Address</i> contains a value other than FFFF FFFFh, this field contains zeros. When this field contains a valid address, <i>Extended Starting Address</i> must also contain a valid address. |

1706 7.22 Built-in Pointing Device (Type 21)

1707 This structure describes the attributes of the built-in pointing device for the system. Details are provided in
1708 Table 86.

1709 The presence of this structure does not imply that the built-in pointing device is active for the system's
1710 use.

1711 **Table 86 – Built-in Pointing Device (Type 21) structure**

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|-------------------|--------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | 2.1+ | Type | BYTE | 21 | Built-in Pointing Device indicator |
| 01h | 2.1+ | Length | BYTE | 07h | Length of the structure |
| 02h | 2.1+ | Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure |
| 04h | 2.1+ | Type | BYTE | ENUM | Type of pointing device; see 7.22.1 |
| 05h | 2.1+ | Interface | BYTE | ENUM | Interface type for the pointing device; see 7.22.2 |
| 06h | 2.1+ | Number of Buttons | BYTE | Varies | Number of buttons on the pointing device If the device has three buttons, the field value is 03h. |

1712 7.22.1 Pointing Device — Type

1713 Table 87 shows what the byte values mean for the Pointing Device — Type field.

1714 NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

1715 **Table 87 – Pointing Device: Type field**

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|---------|
| 01h | Other |

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|----------------|
| 02h | Unknown |
| 03h | Mouse |
| 04h | Track Ball |
| 05h | Track Point |
| 06h | Glide Point |
| 07h | Touch Pad |
| 08h | Touch Screen |
| 09h | Optical Sensor |

1716 7.22.2 Pointing Device — Interface

1717 Table 88 shows what the byte values mean for the Pointing Device — Interface field.

1718 **Table 88 – Pointing Device: Interface field**

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|-------------------------|
| 01h | Other |
| 02h | Unknown |
| 03h | Serial |
| 04h | PS/2 |
| 05h | Infrared |
| 06h | HP-HIL |
| 07h | Bus mouse |
| 08h | ADB (Apple Desktop Bus) |
| A0h | Bus mouse DB-9 |
| A1h | Bus mouse micro-DIN |
| A2h | USB |

1719 7.23 Portable Battery (Type 22)

1720 This structure describes the attributes of the portable battery or batteries for the system. The structure
 1721 contains the static attributes for the group. Each structure describes a single battery pack's attributes.
 1722 Details are provided in Table 89.

1723 **Table 89 – Portable Battery (Type 22) structure**

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|--------|--------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | 2.1+ | Type | BYTE | 22 | Portable Battery indicator |
| 01h | 2.1+ | Length | BYTE | 1Ah | Length of the structure |
| 02h | 2.1+ | Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure |

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|-------------------------------|--------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 04h | 2.1+ | Location | BYTE | STRING | Number of the string that identifies the location of the battery EXAMPLE: "in the back, on the left-hand side" |
| 05h | 2.1+ | Manufacturer | BYTE | STRING | Number of the string that names the company that manufactured the battery |
| 06h | 2.1+ | Manufacture Date | BYTE | STRING | Number of the string that identifies the date on which the battery was manufactured Version 2.2+ implementations that use a Smart Battery set this field to 0 (no string) to indicate that the <i>SBDS Manufacture Date</i> field contains the information. |
| 07h | 2.1+ | Serial Number | BYTE | STRING | Number of the string that contains the serial number for the battery Version 2.2+ implementations that use a Smart Battery set this field to 0 (no string) to indicate that the <i>SBDS Serial Number</i> field contains the information. |
| 08h | 2.1+ | Device Name | BYTE | STRING | Number of the string that names the battery device EXAMPLE: "DR-36" |
| 09h | 2.1+ | Device Chemistry | BYTE | ENUM | Identifies the battery chemistry; see 7.23.1 Version 2.2+ implementations that use a Smart Battery set this field to 02h (Unknown) to indicate that the <i>SBDS Device Chemistry</i> field contains the information. |
| 0Ah | 2.1+ | Design Capacity | WORD | Varies | Design capacity of the battery in mWatt-hours If the value is unknown, the field contains 0. For version 2.2+ implementations, this value is multiplied by the <i>Design Capacity Multiplier</i> to produce the actual value. |
| 0Ch | 2.1+ | Design Voltage | WORD | Varies | Design voltage of the battery in mVolts If the value is unknown, the field contains 0. |
| 0Eh | 2.1+ | SBDS Version Number | BYTE | STRING | Number of the string that contains the Smart Battery Data Specification version number supported by this battery If the battery does not support the function, no string is supplied. |
| 0Fh | 2.1+ | Maximum Error in Battery Data | BYTE | Varies | Maximum error (as a percentage in the range 0 to 100) in the Watt-hour data reported by the battery, indicating an upper bound on how much additional energy the battery might have above the energy it reports having If the value is unknown, the field contains FFh. |
| 10h | 2.2+ | SBDS Serial Number | WORD | Varies | 16-bit value that identifies the battery's serial number This value, when combined with the <i>Manufacturer</i> , <i>Device Name</i> , and <i>Manufacture Date</i> , uniquely identifies the battery. The <i>Serial Number</i> field must be set to 0 (no string) for this field to be valid. |

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|----------------------------|--------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 12h | 2.2+ | SBDS Manufacture Date | WORD | Varies | Date the cell pack was manufactured, in packed format: Bits 15:9 Year, biased by 1980, in the range 0 to 127 Bits 8:5 Month, in the range 1 to 12 Bits 4:0 Date, in the range 1 to 31 EXAMPLE: 01 February 2000 would be identified as 0010 1000 0100 0001b (0x2841) The Manufacture Date field must be set to 0 (no string) for this field to be valid. |
| 14h | 2.2+ | SBDS Device Chemistry | BYTE | STRING | Number of the string that identifies the battery chemistry (for example, "PbAc") The <i>Device Chemistry</i> field must be set to 02h (Unknown) for this field to be valid. |
| 15h | 2.2+ | Design Capacity Multiplier | BYTE | Varies | Multiplication factor of the Design Capacity value, which assures that the mWatt hours value does not overflow for SBDS implementations The multiplier default is 1, SBDS implementations use the value 10 to correspond to the data as returned from the SBDS Function 18h. |
| 16h | 2.2+ | OEM-specific | DWORD | Varies | Contains OEM- or BIOS vendor-specific information |

1724 7.23.1 Portable Battery — Device Chemistry

1725 Table 90 shows what the byte values mean for the Portable Battery — Device Chemistry field.

1726 NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

1727 **Table 90 – Portable Battery: Device Chemistry field**

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|----------------------|
| 01h | Other |
| 02h | Unknown |
| 03h | Lead Acid |
| 04h | Nickel Cadmium |
| 05h | Nickel metal hydride |
| 06h | Lithium-ion |
| 07h | Zinc air |
| 08h | Lithium Polymer |

1728 7.24 System Reset (Type 23)

1729 This structure describes whether Automatic System Reset functions are enabled (*Status*). Details are
1730 provided in Table 91.

- 1731 If the system has a watchdog timer and the timer is not reset (*Timer Reset*) before the *Interval* elapses,
 1732 an automatic system reset occurs. The system re-boots according to the *Boot Option*. This function may
 1733 repeat until the *Limit* is reached, at which time the system re-boots according to the *Boot Option at Limit*.
- 1734 NOTE This structure type was added for version 2.2 of this specification.

1735 **Table 91 – System Reset (Type 23) structure**

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|----------------|--------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Type | BYTE | 23 | System Reset indicator |
| 01h | Length | BYTE | 0Dh | Length of the structure |
| 02h | Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure |
| 04h | Capabilities | BYTE | Bit-field | <p>Identifies the system-reset capabilities for the system</p> <p>Bits 7:6 Reserved for future assignment by this specification; set to 00b</p> <p>Bit 5 System contains a watchdog timer; either True (1) or False (0)</p> <p>Bits 4:3 Boot Option on Limit. Identifies one of the following system actions to be taken when the Reset Limit is reached:</p> <p>00b Reserved, do not use.</p> <p>01b Operating system</p> <p>10b System utilities</p> <p>11b Do not reboot</p> <p>Bits 2:1 Boot Option. Indicates one of the following actions to be taken after a watchdog reset:</p> <p>00b Reserved, do not use.</p> <p>01b Operating system</p> <p>10b System utilities</p> <p>11b Do not reboot</p> <p>Bit 0 Status. Identifies whether (1) or not (0) the system reset is enabled by the user.</p> |
| 05h | Reset Count | WORD | Varies | <p>Number of automatic system resets since the last intentional reset</p> <p>A value of 0FFFFh indicates unknown.</p> |
| 07h | Reset Limit | WORD | Varies | <p>Number of consecutive times the system reset is attempted</p> <p>A value of 0FFFFh indicates unknown.</p> |
| 09h | Timer Interval | WORD | Varies | <p>Number of minutes to use for the watchdog timer</p> <p>If the timer is not reset within this interval, the system reset timeout begins. A value of 0FFFFh indicates unknown.</p> |
| 0Bh | Timeout | WORD | Varies | <p>Number of minutes before the reboot is initiated</p> <p>It is used after a system power cycle, system reset (local or remote), and automatic system reset. A value of 0FFFFh indicates unknown.</p> |

1736 7.25 Hardware Security (Type 24)

- 1737 This structure describes the system-wide hardware security settings. Details are provided in Table 92.

1738 NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.2 of this specification.

1739 **Table 92 – Hardware Security (Type 24) structure**

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|----------------------------|--------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Type | BYTE | 24 | Hardware Security indicator |
| 01h | Length | BYTE | 05h | Length of the structure |
| 02h | Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure |
| 04h | Hardware Security Settings | BYTE | Bit-field | <p>Identifies the password and reset status for the system:</p> <p>Bits 7:6 Power-on Password Status value:</p> <p>00b Disabled</p> <p>01b Enabled</p> <p>10b Not Implemented</p> <p>11b Unknown</p> <p>Bits 5:4 Keyboard Password Status value:</p> <p>00b Disabled</p> <p>01b Enabled</p> <p>10b Not Implemented</p> <p>11b Unknown</p> <p>Bits 3:2 Administrator Password Status value:</p> <p>00b Disabled</p> <p>01b Enabled</p> <p>10b Not Implemented</p> <p>11b Unknown</p> <p>Bits 1:0 Front Panel Reset Status value:</p> <p>00b Disabled</p> <p>01b Enabled</p> <p>10b Not Implemented</p> <p>11b Unknown</p> |

1740 7.26 System Power Controls (Type 25)

1741 This structure describes the attributes for controlling the main power supply to the system. Details are
1742 provided in Table 93.

1743 Software that interprets this structure uses the month, day, hour, minute, and second values to determine
1744 the number of seconds until the next power-on of the system. The presence of this structure implies that a
1745 timed power-on facility is available for the system.

1746 NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.2 of the specification.

1747 **Table 93 – System Power Controls (Type 25) structure**

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|------|--------|-------|---------------------------------|
| 00h | Type | BYTE | 25 | System Power Controls indicator |

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|--------------------------------------|--------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 01h | Length | BYTE | 09h | Length of the structure |
| 02h | Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure |
| 04h | Next Scheduled Power-on Month | BYTE | Varies | BCD value of the month on which the next scheduled power-on is to occur, in the range 01h to 12h; see 7.26.1 |
| 05h | Next Scheduled Power-on Day-of-month | BYTE | Varies | BCD value of the day-of-month on which the next scheduled power-on is to occur, in the range 01h to 31h; see 7.26.1 |
| 06h | Next Scheduled Power-on Hour | BYTE | Varies | BCD value of the hour on which the next scheduled power-on is to occur, in the range 00h to 23h; see 7.26.1 |
| 07h | Next Scheduled Power-on Minute | BYTE | Varies | BCD value of the minute on which the next scheduled power-on is to occur, in the range 00h to 59h; see 7.26.1 |
| 08h | Next Scheduled Power-on Second | BYTE | Varies | BCD value of the second on which the next scheduled power-on is to occur, in the range 00h to 59h; see 7.26.1 |

1748 7.26.1 System Power Controls — Calculating the Next Scheduled Power-on Time

1749 The DMTF *System Power Controls* group contains a *Next Scheduled Power-on Time*, specified as the
 1750 number of seconds until the next scheduled power-on of the system. Management software uses the date
 1751 and time information specified in the associated SMBIOS structure to calculate the total number of
 1752 seconds.

1753 Any date or time field in the structure whose value is outside of the field's specified range does not
 1754 contribute to the total-seconds count. For example, if the Month field contains the value 0xFF the next
 1755 power-on is scheduled to fall within the next month, perhaps on a specific day-of-month and time.

1756 7.27 Voltage Probe (Type 26)

1757 This describes the attributes for a voltage probe in the system. Each structure describes a single voltage
 1758 probe. Details are provided in Table 94.

1759 NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.2 of this specification.

1760 **Table 94 – Voltage Probe (Type 26) structure**

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------------|--------|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Type | BYTE | 26 | Voltage Probe indicator |
| 01h | Length | BYTE | Varies | Length of the structure, at least 14h |
| 02h | Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure |
| 04h | Description | BYTE | STRING | Number of the string that contains additional descriptive information about the probe or its location |
| 05h | Location and Status | BYTE | Bit-field | Probe's physical location and status of the voltage monitored by this voltage probe; see 7.27.1 |
| 06h | Maximum Value | WORD | Varies | Maximum voltage level readable by this probe, in millivolts If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000. |
| 08h | Minimum Value | WORD | Varies | Minimum voltage level readable by this probe, in millivolts If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000. |

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|--------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0Ah | Resolution | WORD | Varies | Resolution for the probe's reading, in tenths of millivolts If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000. |
| 0Ch | Tolerance | WORD | Varies | Tolerance for reading from this probe, in plus/minus millivolts If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000. |
| 0Eh | Accuracy | WORD | Varies | Accuracy for reading from this probe, in plus/minus 1/100 th of a percent If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000. |
| 10h | OEM-defined | DWORD | Varies | OEM- or BIOS vendor-specific information. |
| 14h | Nominal Value | WORD | Varies | Nominal value for the probe's reading in millivolts If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000. This field is present in the structure only if the structure's length is larger than 14h. |

1761 7.27.1 Voltage Probe — Location and Status

1762 Table 95 provides details about the Location and Status fields.

1763 **Table 95 – Voltage Probe: Location and Status fields**

| Bit Range | Field Name | Value | Meaning |
|-----------|------------|----------|--------------------------|
| 7:5 | Status | 001..... | Other |
| | | 010..... | Unknown |
| | | 011..... | OK |
| | | 100..... | Non-critical |
| | | 101..... | Critical |
| | | 110..... | Non-recoverable |
| 4:0 | Location | ...00001 | Other |
| | | ...00010 | Unknown |
| | | ...00011 | Processor |
| | | ...00100 | Disk |
| | | ...00101 | Peripheral Bay |
| | | ...00110 | System Management Module |
| | | ...00111 | Motherboard |
| | | ...01000 | Memory Module |
| | | ...01001 | Processor Module |
| | | ...01010 | Power Unit |
| | | ...01011 | Add-in Card |

7.28 Cooling Device (Type 27)

This structure describes the attributes for a cooling device in the system. Each structure describes a single cooling device. Details are provided in Table 96.

NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.2 of this specification.

Table 96 – Cooling Device (Type 27) structure

| Offset | Spec. Version | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|--------------------------|--------|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | 2.2+ | Type | BYTE | 27 | Cooling Device indicator |
| 01h | 2.2+ | Length | BYTE | Varies | Length of the structure, at least 0Ch |
| 02h | 2.2+ | Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure |
| 04h | 2.2+ | Temperature Probe Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, of the temperature probe (see 7.29) monitoring this cooling device A value of 0xFFFF indicates that no probe is provided. |
| 06h | 2.2+ | Device Type and Status | BYTE | Bit-field | Cooling device type and status; see 7.28.1 |
| 07h | 2.2+ | Cooling Unit Group | BYTE | Varies | Cooling unit group to which this cooling device is associated Having multiple cooling devices in the same cooling unit implies a redundant configuration. The value is 00h if the cooling device is not a member of a redundant cooling unit. Non-zero values imply redundancy and that at least one other cooling device will be enumerated with the same value. |
| 08h | 2.2+ | OEM-defined | DWORD | Varies | OEM- or BIOS vendor-specific information |
| 0Ch | 2.2+ | Nominal Speed | WORD | Varies | Nominal value for the cooling device's rotational speed, in revolutions-per-minute (rpm) If the value is unknown or the cooling device is non-rotating, the field is set to 0x8000. This field is present in the structure only if the structure's length is larger than 0Ch. |
| 0Eh | 2.7+ | Description | BYTE | STRING | Number of the string that contains additional descriptive information about the cooling device or its location This field is present in the structure only if the structure's length is 0Fh or larger. |

7.28.1 Cooling Device — Device Type and Status

Table 97 provides details about the Device Type and Status fields.

1771

Table 97 – Cooling Device: Device Type and Status fields

| Bit Range | Field Name | Value | Meaning |
|-----------|-------------|----------|--------------------------|
| 7:5 | Status | 001..... | Other |
| | | 010..... | Unknown |
| | | 011..... | OK |
| | | 100..... | Non-critical |
| | | 101..... | Critical |
| | | 110..... | Non-recoverable |
| 4:0 | Device Type | ...00001 | Other |
| | | ...00010 | Unknown |
| | | ...00011 | Fan |
| | | ...00100 | Centrifugal Blower |
| | | ...00101 | Chip Fan |
| | | ...00110 | Cabinet Fan |
| | | ...00111 | Power Supply Fan |
| | | ...01000 | Heat Pipe |
| | | ...01001 | Integrated Refrigeration |
| | | ...10000 | Active Cooling |
| | | ...10001 | Passive Cooling |

1772 **7.29 Temperature Probe (Type 28)**

1773 This structure describes the attributes for a temperature probe in the system. Each structure describes a
 1774 single temperature probe. Table 98 provides details.

1775 NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.2 of this specification.

1776

Table 98 – Temperature Probe (Type 28) structure

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------------|--------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Type | BYTE | 28 | Temperature Probe indicator |
| 01h | Length | BYTE | Varies | Length of the structure, at least 14h |
| 02h | Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure |
| 04h | Description | BYTE | STRING | Number of the string that contains additional descriptive information about the probe or its location |
| 05h | Location and Status | BYTE | Bit-field | Probe's physical location and the status of the temperature monitored by this temperature probe; see 7.29.1 |
| 06h | Maximum Value | WORD | Varies | Maximum temperature readable by this probe, in 1/10 th degrees C If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000. |
| 08h | Minimum Value | WORD | Varies | Minimum temperature readable by this probe, in 1/10 th degrees C If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000. |

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|--------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0Ah | Resolution | WORD | Varies | Resolution for the probe's reading, in 1/1000 th degrees C If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000. |
| 0Ch | Tolerance | WORD | Varies | Tolerance for reading from this probe, in plus/minus 1/10 th degrees C If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000. |
| 0Eh | Accuracy | WORD | Varies | Accuracy for reading from this probe, in plus/minus 1/100 th of a percent If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000. |
| 10h | OEM-defined | DWORD | Varies | OEM- or BIOS vendor-specific information |
| 14h | Nominal Value | WORD | Varies | Nominal value for the probe's reading in 1/10 th degrees C If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000. This field is present in the structure only if the structure's Length is larger than 14h. |

1777 7.29.1 Temperature Probe — Location and Status

1778 Table 99 provides details about the Location and Status fields.

1779 NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with these enumerated values.

1780 **Table 99 – Temperature Probe: Location and Status field**

| Bit Range | Field Name | Value | Meaning |
|-----------|------------|----------|--------------------------|
| 7:5 | Status | 001..... | Other |
| | | 010..... | Unknown |
| | | 011..... | OK |
| | | 100..... | Non-critical |
| | | 101..... | Critical |
| | | 110..... | Non-recoverable |
| 4:0 | Location | ...00001 | Other |
| | | ...00010 | Unknown |
| | | ...00011 | Processor |
| | | ...00100 | Disk |
| | | ...00101 | Peripheral Bay |
| | | ...00110 | System Management Module |
| | | ...00111 | Motherboard |
| | | ...01000 | Memory Module |
| | | ...01001 | Processor Module |
| | | ...01010 | Power Unit |
| | | ...01011 | Add-in Card |
| | | ...01100 | Front Panel Board |
| | | ...01101 | Back Panel Board |
| | | ...01110 | Power System Board |
| | | ...01111 | Drive Back Plane |

7.30 Electrical Current Probe (Type 29)

This structure describes the attributes for an electrical current probe in the system. Each structure describes a single electrical current probe. Table 100 provides details.

NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.2 of this specification.

Table 100 – Electrical Current Probe (Type 29) structure

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|---------------------|--------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Type | BYTE | 29 | Electrical Current Probe indicator |
| 01h | Length | BYTE | Varies | Length of the structure, at least 14h |
| 02h | Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure |
| 04h | Description | BYTE | STRING | Number of the string that contains additional descriptive information about the probe or its location |
| 05h | Location and Status | BYTE | ENUM | Defines the probe's physical location and the status of the current monitored by this current probe; see 7.30.1 |
| 06h | Maximum Value | WORD | Varies | Maximum current readable by this probe, in milliamps If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000. |
| 08h | Minimum Value | WORD | Varies | Minimum current readable by this probe, in milliamps If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000. |
| 0Ah | Resolution | WORD | Varies | Resolution for the probe's reading, in tenths of milliamps If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000. |
| 0Ch | Tolerance | WORD | Varies | Tolerance for reading from this probe, in plus/minus milliamps If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000. |
| 0Eh | Accuracy | WORD | Varies | Accuracy for reading from this probe, in plus/minus 1/100 th of a percent If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000. |
| 10h | OEM-defined | DWORD | Varies | OEM- or BIOS vendor-specific information |
| 14h | Nominal Value | WORD | Varies | Nominal value for the probe's reading in milliamps If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000. This field is present in the structure only if the structure's length is larger than 14h. |

7.30.1 Current Probe — Location and Status

Table 101 provides details about the Location and Status fields.

NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with these enumerated values.

1789

Table 101 – Current Probe: Location and Status field

| Bit Range | Field Name | Value | Meaning |
|-----------|------------|----------|--------------------------|
| 7:5 | Status | 001..... | Other |
| | | 010..... | Unknown |
| | | 011..... | OK |
| | | 100..... | Non-critical |
| | | 101..... | Critical |
| | | 110..... | Non-recoverable |
| 4:0 | Location | ...00001 | Other |
| | | ...00010 | Unknown |
| | | ...00011 | Processor |
| | | ...00100 | Disk |
| | | ...00101 | Peripheral Bay |
| | | ...00110 | System Management Module |
| | | ...00111 | Motherboard |
| | | ...01000 | Memory Module |
| | | ...01001 | Processor Module |
| | | ...01010 | Power Unit |
| | | ...01011 | Add-in Card |

1790 7.31 Out-of-Band Remote Access (Type 30)

1791 This structure describes the attributes and policy settings of a hardware facility that may be used to gain
 1792 remote access to a hardware system when the operating system is not available due to power-down
 1793 status, hardware failures, or boot failures. Details are provided in Table 102.

1794 NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.2 of this specification.

1795

Table 102 – Out-of-Band Remote Access (Type 30) structure

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|-------------------|--------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Type | BYTE | 30 | Out-of-Band Remote Access indicator |
| 01h | Length | BYTE | 06h | Length of the structure |
| 02h | Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure |
| 04h | Manufacturer Name | BYTE | STRING | Number of the string that contains the manufacturer of the out-of-band access facility |

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|-------------|--------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 05h | Connections | BYTE | Bit-field | <p>Current remote-access connections:</p> <p>Bits 7:2 Reserved for future definition by this specification; set to all zeros</p> <p>Bit 1 Outbound Connection Enabled. Identifies whether (1) or not (0) the facility is allowed to initiate outbound connections to contact an alert management facility when critical conditions occur</p> <p>Bit 0 Inbound Connection Enabled. Identifies whether (1) or not (0) the facility is allowed to initiate outbound connections to receive incoming connections for the purpose of remote operations or problem management</p> |

1796 7.32 Boot Integrity Services (BIS) Entry Point (Type 31)

1797 Structure type 31 (decimal) is reserved for use by the Boot Integrity Services (BIS). Refer to the [Boot](#)
 1798 [Integrity Services API Specification](#) for details.

1799 NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.3 of this specification.

1800 7.33 System Boot Information (Type 32)

1801 The client system firmware (for example, BIOS) communicates the *System Boot Status* to the client's Pre-
 1802 boot Execution Environment (PXE) boot image or OS-present management application through this
 1803 structure. Table 103 provides details on this structure.

1804 When used in the PXE environment, for example, this code identifies the reason the PXE was initiated
 1805 and can be used by boot-image software to further automate an enterprise's PXE sessions. For example,
 1806 an enterprise could choose to automatically download a hardware-diagnostic image to a client whose
 1807 reason code indicated either a firmware- or an operating system-detected hardware failure.

1808 NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.3 of this specification.

1809 **Table 103 – System Boot Information (Type 32) structure**

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|-------------|-----------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Type | BYTE | 32 | System Boot Information structure identifier |
| 01h | Length | BYTE | Varies | Length of the structure, in bytes; at least 0Bh |
| 02h | Handle | WORD | Varies | |
| 04h | Reserved | 6 BYTES | 00h | Reserved for future assignment by this specification; all bytes are set to 00h |
| 0Ah | Boot Status | Length-10 Bytes | Varies | Status and Additional Data fields that identify the boot status See 7.33.1 for additional information. |

1810 7.33.1 System boot status

1811 Table 104 provides information about system boot status.

1812

Table 104 – System boot status

| Description | Status | Additional Data |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-----------------|
| No errors detected | 0 | None |
| No bootable media | 1 | None |
| “normal” operating system failed to load | 2 | None |
| Firmware-detected hardware failure, including “unknown” failure types | 3 | None |
| Operating system-detected hardware failure For ACPI operating systems, the system firmware might set this reason code when the OS reports a boot failure through interfaces defined in the Simple Boot Flag Specification . | 4 | None |
| User-requested boot, usually through a keystroke | 5 | None |
| System security violation | 6 | None |
| Previously-requested image This reason code allows coordination between OS-present software and the OS-absent environment. For example, an OS-present application might enable (through a platform-specific interface) the system to boot to the PXE and request a specific boot-image. | 7 | Varies |
| System watchdog timer expired, causing the system to reboot | 8 | None |
| Reserved for future assignment by this specification | 9-127 | Varies |
| Vendor/OEM-specific implementations The Vendor/OEM identifier is the “Manufacturer” string found in the System Information structure. | 128-191 | Varies |
| Product-specific implementations The product identifier is formed by the concatenation of the “Manufacturer” and “Product Name” strings found in the System Information structure. | 192-255 | Varies |

1813 7.34 64-Bit Memory Error Information (Type 33)

1814 This structure describes an error within a Physical Memory Array, when the error address is above 4G
 1815 (0xFFFFFFFF). Table 105 provides details.

1816 NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.3 of this specification.

1817 Table 105 – 64-Bit Memory Error Information (Type 33) structure

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|-------------------|--------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Type | BYTE | 33 | 64-bit Memory Error Information type |
| 01h | Length | BYTE | 1Fh | Length of the structure |
| 02h | Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure |
| 04h | Error Type | BYTE | ENUM | Type of error that is associated with the current status reported for the memory array or device See 7.19.1 for definitions. |
| 05h | Error Granularity | BYTE | ENUM | Granularity (for example, device versus Partition) to which the error can be resolved See 7.19.2 for definitions. |
| 06h | Error Operation | BYTE | ENUM | Memory access operation that caused the error See 7.19.3 for definitions. |

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|----------------------------|--------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 07h | Vendor Syndrome | DWORD | Varies | Vendor-specific ECC syndrome or CRC data associated with the erroneous access If the value is unknown, this field contains 0000 0000h. |
| 0Bh | Memory Array Error Address | QWORD | Varies | 64-bit physical address of the error based on the addressing of the bus to which the memory array is connected If the address is unknown, this field contains 8000 0000 0000 0000h. |
| 13h | Device Error Address | QWORD | Varies | 64-bit physical address of the error relative to the start of the failing memory device, in bytes If the address is unknown, this field contains 8000 0000 0000 0000h. |
| 1Bh | Error Resolution | DWORD | Varies | Range, in bytes, within which the error can be determined, when an error address is given If the range is unknown, this field contains 8000 0000h. |

7.35 Management Device (Type 34)

The information in this structure defines the attributes of a *Management Device*. Table 106 provides details.

A *Management Device* might control one or more fans or voltage, current, or temperature probes as defined by one or more *Management Device Component* structures. See 7.36 for more information.

NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.3 of this specification.

Table 106 – Management Device (Type 34) structure

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|--------------|--------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Type | BYTE | 34 | Management Device indicator |
| 01h | Length | BYTE | 0Bh | Length of the structure |
| 02h | Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure |
| 04h | Description | BYTE | STRING | Number of the string that contains additional descriptive information about the device or its location |
| 05h | Type | BYTE | Varies | Device's type; see 7.35.1 |
| 06h | Address | DWORD | Varies | Device's address |
| 0Ah | Address Type | BYTE | Varies | Type of addressing used to access the device; see 7.35.2 |

7.35.1 Management Device — Type

Table 107 shows what the byte values mean for the Management Device — Type field.

Table 107 – Management Device: Type field

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|-----------------------------|
| 01h | Other |
| 02h | Unknown |
| 03h | National Semiconductor LM75 |

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|-----------------------------|
| 04h | National Semiconductor LM78 |
| 05h | National Semiconductor LM79 |
| 06h | National Semiconductor LM80 |
| 07h | National Semiconductor LM81 |
| 08h | Analog Devices ADM9240 |
| 09h | Dallas Semiconductor DS1780 |
| 0Ah | Maxim 1617 |
| 0Bh | Genesys GL518SM |
| 0Ch | Winbond W83781D |
| 0Dh | Holtek HT82H791 |

1828 7.35.2 Management Device — Address Type

1829 Table 108 shows what the byte values mean for the Management Device — Address Type field.

1830 **Table 108 – Management Device: Address Type field**

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|----------|
| 01h | Other |
| 02h | Unknown |
| 03h | I/O Port |
| 04h | Memory |
| 05h | SM Bus |

1831 7.36 Management Device Component (Type 35)

1832 This structure associates a cooling device or environmental probe with structures that define the
1833 controlling hardware device and (optionally) the component's thresholds. Table 109 provides details.

1834 NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.3 of this specification.

1835 **Table 109 – Management Device Component (Type 35) structure**

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|--------------------------|--------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Type | BYTE | 35 | Management Device Component indicator |
| 01h | Length | BYTE | 0Bh | Length of the structure |
| 02h | Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure |
| 04h | Description | BYTE | STRING | Number of the string that contains additional descriptive information about the component |
| 05h | Management Device Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, of the Management Device (see 7.35) that contains this component |

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|------------------|--------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 07h | Component Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, of the probe or cooling device that defines this component See 7.27, 7.28, 7.29, and 7.30. |
| 09h | Threshold Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the device thresholds; see 7.37 A value of 0FFFFh indicates that no Threshold Data structure is associated with this component. |

7.37 Management Device Threshold Data (Type 36)

The information in this structure defines threshold information for a component (probe or cooling-unit) contained within a *Management Device*. Table 110 provides details.

For each threshold field present in the structure:

- The threshold units (millivolts, milliamps, 1/10th degrees C, or RPMs) are as defined by the associated probe or cooling-unit component structure.
- If the value is unavailable, the field is set to 0x8000.

NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.3 of this specification.

Table 110 – Management Device Threshold Data (Type 36) structure

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|-----------------------------------|--------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Type | BYTE | 36 | Management Device Threshold Data structure indicator |
| 01h | Length | BYTE | 10h | Length of the structure |
| 02h | Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure |
| 04h | Lower Threshold – Non-critical | WORD | Varies | Lower non-critical threshold for this component |
| 06h | Upper Threshold – Non-critical | WORD | Varies | Upper non-critical threshold for this component |
| 08h | Lower Threshold – Critical | WORD | Varies | Lower critical threshold for this component |
| 0Ah | Upper Threshold – Critical | WORD | Varies | Upper critical threshold for this component |
| 0ch | Lower Threshold – Non-recoverable | WORD | Varies | Lower non-recoverable threshold for this component |
| 0eh | Upper Threshold – Non-recoverable | WORD | Varies | Upper non-recoverable threshold for this component |

7.38 Memory Channel (Type 37)

The information in this structure provides the correlation between a Memory Channel and its associated Memory Devices. Table 111 provides details.

Each device presents one or more loads to the channel; the sum of all device loads cannot exceed the channel's defined maximum.

NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.3 of this specification.

1851

Table 111 – Memory Channel (Type 37) structure

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|--------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Type | BYTE | 37 | Management Device Threshold Data structure indicator |
| 01h | Length | BYTE | | Length of the structure, computed by the BIOS as $7 + 3 * (\text{Memory Device Count})$ NOTE: To allow future structure growth by appending information after the Load/Handle list, this field must not be used to determine the number of memory devices specified within the structure. |
| 02h | Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure |
| 04h | Channel Type | BYTE | Varies | Type of memory associated with the channel; see 7.38.1 |
| 05h | Maximum Channel Load | BYTE | Varies | Maximum load supported by the channel; the sum of all device loads cannot exceed this value |
| 06h | Memory Device Count (n) | BYTE | Varies | Number of Memory Devices (Type 11h) that are associated with this channel This value also defines the number of Load/Handle pairs that follow. |
| 07h | Memory1 Device Load | BYTE | Varies | Channel load provided by the first Memory Device associated with this channel |
| 08h | Memory Device1 Handle | WORD | Varies | Structure handle that identifies the first Memory Device associated with this channel |
| 7 + 3*(n-1) | Memory Device _n Load | BYTE | Varies | Channel load provided by the nth Memory Device associated with this channel |
| 8 + 3*(n-1) | Memory Device _n Handle | WORD | Varies | Structure handle that identifies the nth Memory Device associated with this channel |

1852 7.38.1 Memory Channel — Channel Type

1853 Table 112 shows what the byte values mean for the Memory Channel — Channel Type field.

1854 NOTE: Enumerated values are controlled by the DMTF, not by this specification.

1855

Table 112 – Memory Channel: Channel Type field

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|----------|
| 01h | Other |
| 02h | Unknown |
| 03h | RamBus |
| 04h | SyncLink |

1856 7.39 IPMI Device Information (Type 38)

1857 The information in this structure defines the attributes of an Intelligent Platform Management Interface
 1858 (IPMI) Baseboard Management Controller (BMC). Table 113 provides the details about this structure.
 1859 Refer to the [Intelligent Platform Management Interface \(IPMI\) Interface Specification](#) for full
 1860 documentation of IPMI and additional information on the use of this structure.

1861 The Type 42 structure can also be used to describe a physical management controller host interface and
 1862 one or more protocols that share that interface. If IPMI is not shared with other protocols, either the Type
 1863 38 or the Type 42 structures can be used. Providing Type 38 is recommended for backward compatibility.
 1864 See 7.43 for additional information on Type 42.

1865

Table 113 – IPMI Device Information (Type 38) Structure

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|-----------------------------|--------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Type | BYTE | 38 | IPMI Device Information structure indicator |
| 01h | Length | BYTE | Varies | Length of the structure, a minimum of 10h |
| 02h | Handle | WORD | Varies | |
| 04h | Interface Type | BYTE | ENUM | Baseboard Management Controller (BMC) interface type; see 7.39.1 |
| 05h | IPMI Specification Revision | BYTE | Varies | IPMI specification revision, in BCD format, to which the BMC was designed Bits 7:4 hold the most significant digit of the revision, while bits 3:0 hold the least significant bits. EXAMPLE: A value of 10h indicates revision 1.0. |
| 06h | I2C Slave Address | BYTE | Varies | Slave address on the I2C bus of this BMC |
| 07h | NV Storage Device Address | BYTE | Varies | Bus ID of the NV storage device If no storage device exists for this BMC, the field is set to 0FFh. |
| 08h | Base Address | QWORD | Varies | Base address (either memory-mapped or I/O) of the BMC If the least-significant bit of the field is a 1, the address is in I/O space; otherwise, the address is memory-mapped. Refer to the IPMI Interface Specification for usage details. |

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|----------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 10h | Base Address Modifier / Interrupt Info | BYTE | Varies | <p>Base Address Modifier (This field is unused and set to 00h for SSIF.)</p> <p>bit 7:6 – Register spacing 00b = Interface registers are on successive byte boundaries. 01b = Interface registers are on 32-bit boundaries. 10b = Interface registers are on 16-byte boundaries. 11b = Reserved.</p> <p>bit 5 – Reserved. Return as 0b. bit 4 – LS-bit for addresses: 0b = Address bit 0 = 0b 1b = Address bit 0 = 1b</p> <p>Interrupt Info Identifies the type and polarity of the interrupt associated with the IPMI system interface, if any: bit 3 – Interrupt Info 1b = Interrupt information specified 0b = Interrupt information not specified bit 2 – Reserved. Return as 0b bit 1 – Interrupt Polarity 1b = active high 0b = active low bit 0 – Interrupt Trigger Mode 1b = level 0b = edge</p> |
| 11h | Interrupt Number | BYTE | Varies | <p>Interrupt number for IPMI System Interface</p> <p>00h = unspecified/unsupported</p> |

7.39.1 IPMI Device Information — BMC Interface Type

Table 114 shows what the byte values mean for the IPMI Device Information — BMC Interface Type field.

Table 114 – IPMI Device Information: BMC Interface Type field

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Unknown |
| 01h | KCS: Keyboard Controller Style |
| 02h | SMIC: Server Management Interface Chip |
| 03h | BT: Block Transfer |
| 04h | SSIF: SMBus System Interface |
| 05h to 0FFh | Reserved for future assignment by this specification |

7.40 System Power Supply (Type 39)

This structure identifies attributes of a system power supply. Table 115 provides details. One instance of this structure is present for each possible power supply in a system.

NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.3.1 of this specification.

1873

Table 115 – System Power Supply (Type 39) structure

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|------------------------------|--------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Type | BYTE | 39 | Power Supply Structure indicator |
| 01h | Length | BYTE | Varies | Length of the structure, a minimum of 10h |
| 02h | Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the power supply structure |
| 04h | Power Unit Group | BYTE | Varies | Power unit group to which this power supply is associated Specifying the same Power Unit Group value for more than one System Power Supply structure indicates a redundant power supply configuration. The field's value is 00h if the power supply is not a member of a redundant power unit. Non-zero values imply redundancy and that at least one other power supply will be enumerated with the same value. |
| 05h | Location | BYTE | STRING | Number of the string that identifies the location of the power supply EXAMPLES: "in the back, on the left-hand side" or "Left Supply Bay" |
| 06h | Device Name | BYTE | STRING | Number of the string that names the power supply device EXAMPLE: "DR-36" |
| 07h | Manufacturer | BYTE | STRING | Number of the string that names the company that manufactured the supply |
| 08h | Serial Number | BYTE | STRING | Number of the string that contains the serial number for the power supply |
| 09h | Asset Tag Number | BYTE | STRING | Number of the string that contains the Asset Tag Number |
| 0Ah | Model Part Number | BYTE | STRING | Number of the string that contains the OEM Part Order Number |
| 0Bh | Revision Level | BYTE | STRING | Power supply Revision String EXAMPLE: "2.30" |
| 0Ch | Max Power Capacity | WORD | Varies | Maximum sustained power output in Watts Set to 0x8000 if unknown. Note that the units specified by the DMTF for this field are milliWatts. |
| 0Eh | Power Supply Characteristics | WORD | Varies | See 7.40.1. |
| 10h | Input Voltage Probe Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, of a voltage probe (Type 26) monitoring this power supply's input voltage A value of 0xFFFF indicates that no probe is provided. |
| 12h | Cooling Device Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, of a cooling device (Type 27) associated with this power supply A value of 0xFFFF indicates that no cooling device is provided. |
| 14h | Input Current Probe Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, of the electrical current probe (Type 29) monitoring this power supply's input current A value of 0xFFFF indicates that no current probe is provided. |

7.40.1 Power supply characteristics

Table 116 provides information about power supply characteristics.

NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with these enumerated values.

Table 116 – Power supply characteristics

| Bit Range | Meaning |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 15 to 14 | Reserved; set to 00b |
| 13 to 10 | DMTF Power Supply Type 0001b Other 0010b Unknown 0011b Linear 0100b Switching 0101b Battery 0110b UPS 0111b Converter 1000b Regulator 1001b to 1111b — Reserved for future assignment |
| 9 to 7 | Status 001b Other 010b Unknown 011b OK 100b Non-critical 101b Critical; power supply has failed and has been taken off-line. |
| 6 to 3 | DMTF Input Voltage Range Switching 0001b Other 0010b Unknown 0011b Manual 0100b Auto-switch 0101b Wide range 0110b Not applicable 0111b to 1111b — Reserved for future assignment |
| 2 | 1b power supply is unplugged from the wall |
| 1 | 1b power supply is present |
| 0 | 1b power supply is hot-replaceable |

7.41 Additional Information (Type 40)

This structure is intended to provide additional information for handling unspecified enumerated values and interim field updates in another structure. Table 117 provides details.

NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.6 of this specification.

1882

Table 117 – Additional Information (Type 40) structure

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|----------------------------------------------|--------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Type | BYTE | 40 | Additional Information type |
| 01h | Length | BYTE | Varies | Length of the structure, a minimum of 0Bh |
| 02h | Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure |
| 04h | Number of Additional Information entries (n) | BYTE | Varies | Number of Additional Information Entries that follow |
| 05h | Additional Information entries | Varies | Varies | Additional Information entries; see 7.41.1 |

1883 **7.41.1 Additional Information Entry format**

1884 Table 118 describes an Additional Information Entry format.

1885

Table 118 – Additional Information Entry format

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|-------------------|--------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Entry Length | BYTE | Varies | Length of this Additional Information Entry instance; a minimum of 6 |
| 01h | Referenced Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure for which additional information is provided |
| 03h | Referenced Offset | BYTE | Varies | Offset of the field within the structure referenced by the <i>Referenced Handle</i> for which additional information is provided |
| 04h | String | BYTE | STRING | Number of the optional string to be associated with the field referenced by the <i>Referenced Offset</i> |
| 05h | Value | Varies | Varies | Enumerated value or updated field content that has not yet been approved for publication in this specification and therefore could not be used in the field referenced by <i>Referenced Offset</i> NOTE: This field is the same type and size as the field being referenced by this Additional Information Entry. |

1886 The following guidance is given for using this structure to provide additional information for an
 1887 enumerated value field, such as processor type:

- 1888 • If a value has been proposed:
 - 1889 – Set the field in the original structure to “Other”.
 - 1890 – Use the proposed value in the value field of the Additional Information Entry that references the
 - 1891 enumerated field in the original structure.
 - 1892 – The *Additional Information Entry String* field may also be used to uniquely describe this new
 - 1893 item (for example the CPU ID string).
- 1894 • If a value has not been proposed:
 - 1895 – The field in the original structure and the *Additional Information Entry Value* field that references
 - 1896 it should both be set to “Other”.
 - 1897 – The *Additional Information Entry String* field should be filled so as to uniquely describe this new
 - 1898 item (for example the CPU ID string).

1899 The following guidance is given for using this structure to provide additional information for a field update:

- 1900 • If a change has been proposed:
- 1901 – Set the field in the original structure as best as possible using only fully approved settings.
- 1902 – Place the modified value in the value field of the Additional Information Entry that references the
- 1903 field in the original structure.
- 1904 – The *Additional Information Entry String* field may also be used to uniquely describe this
- 1905 modification.
- 1906 • If a change has not been proposed:
- 1907 – The field in the original structure and *Additional Information Entry Value* field that references it
- 1908 should both be set to the same value (the best possible value using only fully approved
- 1909 settings).
- 1910 – The *Additional Information Entry String* field should be filled so as to uniquely describe what
- 1911 needs to be modified (for example, “XYZ capability needs to be defined”).

1912 7.42 Onboard Devices Extended Information (Type 41)

1913 The information in this structure defines the attributes of devices that are onboard (soldered onto) a

1914 system element, usually the baseboard. Table 119 provides details.

1915 In general, an entry in this table implies that the BIOS has some level of control over the enablement of

1916 the associated device for use by the system.

1917 NOTE This structure replaces Onboard Device Information (Type 10) starting with version 2.6 of this specification.

1918 BIOS providers can choose to implement both types to allow existing SMBIOS browsers to properly display

1919 the system’s onboard devices information.

1920 **Table 119 – Onboard Devices Extended Information (Type 41) structure**

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|------------------------|--------|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Type | BYTE | 41 | Onboard Devices Extended Information |
| 01h | Length | BYTE | 0Bh | Length of the structure |
| 02h | Handle | WORD | Varies | |
| 04h | Reference Designation | BYTE | String | String number of the onboard device reference designation See 7.42.1. |
| 05h | Device Type | BYTE | ENUM | Bit 7 – Device Status: 1 – Device Enabled 0 – Device Disabled Bits 6:0 – Type of Device (see 7.42.2) |
| 06h | Device Type Instance | BYTE | Varies | See 7.42.3 |
| 07h | Segment Group Number | WORD | Varies | See 7.42.4 |
| 09h | Bus Number | BYTE | Varies | See 7.42.4 |
| 0Ah | Device/Function Number | BYTE | Bit Field | Bits 7:3 – Device number Bits 2:0 – Function number See 7.42.4 |

7.42.1 Reference Designation

The *Reference Designation* string is typically the silkscreen label.

7.42.2 Onboard Device Types

Table 120 shows what the byte values mean for the Onboard Device Types field.

Table 120 – Onboard Device Types field

| Byte Value | Meaning |
|------------|-----------------|
| 01h | Other |
| 02h | Unknown |
| 03h | Video |
| 04h | SCSI Controller |
| 05h | Ethernet |
| 06h | Token Ring |
| 07h | Sound |
| 08h | PATA Controller |
| 09h | SATA Controller |
| 0Ah | SAS Controller |

7.42.3 Device Type Instance

Device Type Instance is a unique value (within a given *onboard device type*) used to indicate the order the device is designated by the system. For example, a system with two identical Ethernet NICs may designate one NIC (with higher Bus/Device/Function=15/0/0) as the first onboard NIC (instance 1) and the other NIC (with lower Bus/Device/Function =3/0/0) as the second onboard NIC (instance 2).

7.42.4 Segment Group Number, Bus Number, Device/Function Number

For devices that are not of types PCI, AGP, PCI-X, or PCI-Express and that do not have bus/device/function information, 0FFh should be populated in the fields of *Segment Group Number*, *Bus Number*, *Device/Function Number*.

Segment Group Number is defined in the [PCI Firmware Specification](#). The value is 0 for a single-segment topology.

7.43 Management Controller Host Interface (Type 42)

The information in this structure defines the attributes of a Management Controller Host Interface that is not discoverable by “Plug and Play” mechanisms. Table 121 provides details. The Type 42 structure can be used to describe a physical management controller host interface and one or more protocols that share that interface.

Type 42 should be used for management controller host interfaces that use protocols other than IPMI or that use multiple protocols on a single host interface type.

This structure should also be provided if IPMI is shared with other protocols over the same interface hardware. If IPMI is not shared with other protocols, either the Type 38 or the Type 42 structures can be used. Providing Type 38 is recommended for backward compatibility. The structures are not required to

1947 be mutually exclusive. Type 38 and Type 42 structures may be implemented simultaneously to provide
 1948 backward compatibility with IPMI applications or drivers that do not yet recognize the Type 42 structure.
 1949 Refer to the [Intelligent Platform Management Interface \(IPMI\) Interface Specification](#) for full
 1950 documentation of IPMI and additional information on the use of this structure with IPMI.

1951 **Table 121 – Management Controller Host Interface (Type 42) structure**

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|---------|-------------------------------------|---------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Type | BYTE | 42 | Management Controller Host Interface structure indicator |
| 01h | Length | BYTE | Varies | Length of the structure, a minimum of 0Bh |
| 02h | Handle | WORD | Varies | |
| 04h | Interface Type | BYTE | ENUM | Management Controller Interface Type (see 7.43.1) |
| 05h | Interface Type Specific Data Length | BYTE | N | |
| 06h | Interface Type Specific Data | N BYTES | Varies | Management Controller Host Interface Data as specified by the Interface Type This field has a minimum of four bytes. If interface type = OEM, the first four bytes are the vendor ID (MSB first), as assigned by the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA). This format uses the "Enterprise Number" that is assigned and maintained by IANA (www.iana.org) as the means of identifying a particular vendor, company, or organization. |
| 06h + N | Number of Protocol Records | BYTE | X | X number of Protocol Records for this Host Interface Type |
| 07h + N | Protocol Records | M BYTES | Varies | Protocol Records (see Table 122) |

1952 In SMBIOS 3.2, a Change Request is applied to this structure to add the missing information that is
 1953 needed to parse the structure completely. The addition of the Interface Type Specific Data Length field
 1954 may cause parser (prior to SMBIOS 3.2) compatibility issue when Interface Type = OEM. Prior to
 1955 SMBIOS 3.2, when Interface Type = OEM, the first four bytes following the Interface Type field is the
 1956 IANA-assigned vendor ID.

1957 **Table 122 – Protocol Record Data Format**

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|------------------------------------|---------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Protocol Type | BYTE | ENUM | Protocol Type. See 7.43.2 for protocol type definitions. |
| 01h | Protocol Type Specific Data Length | BYTE | N | |
| 02h | Protocol Type Specific Data | N BYTES | Varies | |

1958 7.43.1 Management Controller Host Interface - Interface Types

1959 Table 123 describes the possible values for the *Interface Type* field.

1960

Table 123 - Management Controller Host Interface Types

| Value | Description |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h – 3Fh | MCTP Host Interfaces - Refer to DSP0239 for the definition and assignment of MCTP host interface type values |
| 40h | Network Host Interface - Refer to DSP0270 for the definition and details of the Network Host Interface type |
| F0h | OEM-defined |
| All others | Reserved |

1961

7.43.2 Management Controller Host Interface - Protocol Types

1962

Table 124 describes the possible values for the *Protocol 1...n Type* fields.

1963

Table 124 - Management Controller Host Interface Protocol Types

| Value | Description |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Reserved |
| 01h | Reserved |
| 02h | IPMI: Intelligent Platform Management Interface: Refer to IPMI Appendix C1 |
| 03h | MCTP: Management Component Transport Protocol : Refer to DSP0236 for the definition and details of the MCTP protocol type |
| 04h | Redfish over IP: Refer to DSP0270 for the definition and details of the Redfish over IP protocol type |
| F0h | OEM-defined |
| All others | Reserved |

1964

7.44 TPM Device (Type 43)

Table 125 – TPM Device (Type 43) structure

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|--------------------|---------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Type | BYTE | 43 | TPM Device |
| 01h | Length | BYTE | 1Fh | Length of the structure |
| 02h | Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure |
| 04h | Vendor ID | 4 BYTES | Varies | Specified as four ASCII characters, as defined by TCG Vendor ID (see CAP_VENDOR in TCG Vendor ID Registry). For example: Vendor ID string of "ABC" = (41 42 43 00) Vendor ID string of "ABCD" = (41 42 43 44) |
| 08h | Major Spec Version | BYTE | Varies | Major TPM version supported by the TPM device. For example, the value is 01h for TPM v1.2 and is 02h for TPM v2.0. |
| 09h | Minor Spec Version | BYTE | Varies | Minor TPM version supported by the TPM device. For example, the value is 02h for TPM v1.2 and is 00h for TPM v2.0. |
| 0Ah | Firmware Version 1 | DWORD | Varies | For <i>Major Spec Version</i> 01h, this field contains the TPM_VERSION structure defined in the TPM Main Specification, Part 2, Section 5.3. For <i>Major Spec Version</i> 02h, this field contains the most significant 32 bits of a TPM vendor-specific value for firmware version (see TPM_PT_FIRMWARE_VERSION_1 in TPM Structures specification). |
| 0Eh | Firmware Version 2 | DWORD | Varies | For <i>Major Spec Version</i> 01h, this field contains 00h. For <i>Major Spec Version</i> 02h, this field contains the least significant 32 bits of a TPM vendor-specific value for firmware version (see TPM_PT_FIRMWARE_VERSION_2 in TPM Structures specification). |
| 12h | Description | BYTE | STRING | String number of descriptive information of the TPM device. |
| 13h | Characteristics | QWORD | Varies | TPM device characteristics information (see 7.44.1) |
| 1Bh | OEM-defined | DWORD | Varies | OEM- or BIOS vendor-specific information |

7.44.1 TPM Device Characteristics

Table 126 – TPM Device Characteristics

| DWORD Bit Position | Meaning if Set |
|--------------------|----------------|
| Bit 0 | Reserved. |
| Bit 1 | Reserved. |

| DWORD Bit Position | Meaning if Set |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Bit 2 | TPM Device Characteristics are not supported. |
| Bit 3 | Family configurable via firmware update; for example, switching between TPM 1.2 and TPM 2.0. |
| Bit 4 | Family configurable via platform software support, such as BIOS Setup; for example, switching between TPM 1.2 and TPM 2.0. |
| Bit 5 | Family configurable via OEM proprietary mechanism; for example, switching between TPM 1.2 and TPM 2.0. |
| Bits 6:63 | Reserved. |

1969 7.45 Processor Additional Information (Type 44)

1970 The information in this structure defines the processor additional information in case SMBIOS type 4 is
 1971 not sufficient to describe processor characteristics. The SMBIOS type 44 structure has a reference
 1972 handle field to link back to the related SMBIOS type 4 structure. There may be multiple SMBIOS type 44
 1973 structures linked to the same SMBIOS type 4 structure. For example, when cores are not identical in a
 1974 processor, SMBIOS type 44 structures describe different core-specific information.

1975 SMBIOS type 44 defines the standard header for the processor-specific block (see 7.45.1), while the
 1976 contents of processor-specific data are maintained by processor architecture workgroups or vendors in
 1977 separate documents (see 7.45.2).

1978 **Table 127 –Processor Additional Information (Type 44) structure**

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|--------------------------|------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Type | BYTE | 44 | Processor Additional Information |
| 01h | Length | BYTE | 6 + Y | Length of the structure. Y is the length of <i>Processor-specific Block</i> specified at offset 06h. |
| 02h | Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure |
| 04h | Referenced Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the <i>Processor</i> structure (SMBIOS type 4) which the <i>Processor Additional Information</i> structure describes. |
| 06h | Processor-Specific Block | Varies (Y) | Varies | Processor-specific block (see Table 128) |

1979 7.45.1 Processor-specific Block

1980 The *Processor-specific Block* is the standard container of processor-specific data.

1981 **Table 128 – Processor-Specific Block Format**

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|----------------|--------|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Block Length | BYTE | Varies (N) | Length of Processor-specific Data |
| 01h | Processor Type | BYTE | Varies | The processor architecture delineated by this Processor-specific Block. (See Table 129) |

| | | | | |
|-----|-------------------------|---------|--------|----------------------------------------------|
| 02h | Processor-Specific Data | N BYTES | Varies | Processor-specific data (See section 7.45.2) |
|-----|-------------------------|---------|--------|----------------------------------------------|

Table 129 – Processor Architecture Types

| Byte value | Meaning | Reference |
|------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Reserved | None |
| 01h | IA32 (x86) | None |
| 02h | x64 (x86-64, Intel64, AMD64, EM64T) | None |
| 03h | Intel® Itanium® architecture | None |
| 04h | 32-bit ARM (Aarch32) | None |
| 05h | 64-bit ARM (Aarch64) | None |
| 06h | 32-bit RISC-V (RV32) | See 7.45.2.1 for RISC-V Processor Processor-specific Data |
| 07h | 64-bit RISC-V (RV64) | |
| 08h | 128-bit RISC-V (RV128) | |

7.45.2 Processor-Specific Data

The format of processor-specific data varies between different processor architecture and is maintained in a separate document according to each processor architecture (see below subsections).

7.45.2.1 RISC-V Processor Processor-Specific Data

Refer to <https://github.com/riscv/riscv-smbios> for the RISC-V processor-specific data block.

7.46 Inactive (Type 126)

This structure definition supports a system implementation where the SMBIOS structure-table is a superset of all supported system attributes and provides a standard mechanism for the system BIOS to signal that a structure is currently inactive and should not be interpreted by the upper-level software. Table 130 provides details.

For example, a portable system might include *System Slot* structures that are reported only when the portable is docked. An undocked system would report those structures as *Inactive*. When the system is docked, the system-specific software would change the Type structure from *Inactive* to the *System Slot* equivalent.

Upper-level software that interprets the SMBIOS structure-table should bypass an *Inactive* structure just as it would for a structure type that the software does not recognize.

NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.2 of this specification.

Table 130 – Inactive (Type 126) structure

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|------------------------------|
| 00h | Type | BYTE | 126 | Inactive structure indicator |
| 01h | Length | BYTE | Varies | Length of the structure |

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| 02h | Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure |

2002 7.47 End-of-Table (Type 127)

2003 This structure type identifies the end of the structure table that might be earlier than the last byte within
 2004 the buffer specified by the structure. Table 131 provides details.

2005 To ensure backward compatibility with management software written to previous versions of this
 2006 specification, a system implementation should use the end-of-table indicator in a manner similar to the
 2007 *Inactive (Type 126)* structure type; the structure table is still reported as a fixed-length, and the entire
 2008 length of the table is still indexable. If the end-of-table indicator is used in the last physical structure in a
 2009 table, the field's length is encoded as 4.

2010 NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.2 of this specification.

2011 **Table 131 – End-of-Table (Type 127) structure**

| Offset | Name | Length | Value | Description |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| 00h | Type | BYTE | 127 | End-of-table indicator |
| 01h | Length | BYTE | Varies | Length of the structure |
| 02h | Handle | WORD | Varies | Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure |

2012

ANNEX A (informative)

Conformance guidelines

- The following conformance requirements apply for SMBIOS 2.5 or later implementations.
1. The table anchor string "_SM_" is present in the address range 0xF0000 to 0xFFFFF on a 16-byte boundary.
 2. Table entry-point verification:
 - 2.1 The Entry Point Length field value is at least 0x1F.
 - 2.2 The entry-point checksum evaluates to 0.
 - 2.3 The SMBIOS version (Major.Minor) is at least 2.4.
 - 2.4 The Intermediate Anchor String is "_DMI_".
 - 2.5 The intermediate checksum evaluates to 0.
 3. The structure-table is traversable and conforms to the entry-point specifications:
 - 3.1 The structure-table's linked-list is traversable within the length and structure-count bounds specified by the entry-point structure.
 - 3.2 The overall size of the structure table is less than or equal to the Structure Table Length specified by the entry-point structure.
 - 3.3 Each structure's length must be at least 4 (the size of a structure header).
 - 3.4 No structure handle number is repeated.
 - 3.5 The last structure is the end-of-table (0x7F).
 - 3.6 The number of structures found within the table equals the Number of SMBIOS Structures field present in the entry-point.
 - 3.7 The maximum structure size (formatted area plus its string-pool) is less than or equal to the Maximum Structure Size specified by the entry-point.
 4. Required structures and corresponding data are present (see 6.2):
 - 4.1 BIOS Information (Type 0)
 - 4.1.1 One and only one structure of this type is present.
 - 4.1.2 The structure Length field is at least 18h.
 - 4.1.3 BIOS Version string is present and non-null.
 - 4.1.4 BIOS Release Date string is present, non-null, and includes a 4-digit year.
 - 4.1.5 BIOS Characteristics: bits 3:0 are all 0, and at least one of bits 31:4 is set to 1.
 - 4.2 System Information (Type 1)
 - 4.2.1 One and only one structure of this type is present.
 - 4.2.2 The structure Length field is at least 1Bh.
 - 4.2.3 Manufacturer string is present and non-null.
 - 4.2.4 Product Name string is present and non-null.
 - 4.2.5 UUID field is neither 00000000 00000000 nor FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF.
 - 4.2.6 Wake-up Type field is neither 00h (Reserved) nor 02h (Unknown).
 - 4.3 System Enclosure (Type 3)

- 2052 4.3.1 One or more structures of this type is present.
- 2053 4.3.2 The structure length is at least 0Dh.
- 2054 4.3.3 The Manufacturer string is present and non-null in each structure.
- 2055 4.3.4 Type field is neither 00h (Reserved) nor 02h (Unknown).
- 2056 4.4 Processor Information (Type 4)
- 2057 4.4.1 The number of structures defines the maximum number of processors supported by the system;
2058 at least one structure with a Processor Type field of "Central Processor" must be present.
- 2059 4.4.2 Each structure's length is at least 20h.
- 2060 4.4.3 Socket Designation string is present and non-null.
- 2061 4.4.4 Processor Type field is neither 00h (Reserved) nor 02h (Unknown).
- 2062 4.4.5 (*)Processor Family field is neither 00h (Reserved) nor 02h (Unknown).
- 2063 4.4.6 (*)Processor Manufacturer string is present and non-null.
- 2064 4.4.7 Max Speed field is non-0.
- 2065 4.4.8 (*)CPU Status sub-field of the Status field is not 0 (Unknown).
- 2066 4.4.9 Processor Upgrade field is neither 00h (Reserved) nor 02h (Unknown).
- 2067 4.4.10 Lx (x=1,2,3) Cache Handle fields, if not set to 0xFFFF, reference Cache Information (Type 7)
2068 structures.
- 2069 NOTE Fields preceded by (*) are checked only if the CPU Socket Populated sub-field of the Status field is set to
2070 "CPU Populated".
- 2071 4.5 Cache Information (Type 7)
- 2072 4.5.1 One structure is present for each external-to-the-processor cache.
- 2073 4.5.2 Each structure's Length is at least 13h.
- 2074 4.5.3 Socket Designation string is present and non-null if the cache is external to the processor
2075 (Location sub-field of Cache Configuration field is 01b).
- 2076 4.5.4 Operational Mode and Location sub-fields of the Cache Configuration field are not 11b
2077 (Unknown).
- 2078 4.6 System Slots (Type 9)
- 2079 4.6.1 One structure is present for each upgradeable system slot.
- 2080 4.6.2 Each structure's Length is at least 0Dh.
- 2081 4.6.3 Slot Designation string is present and non-null.
- 2082 4.6.4 Slot Type is neither 00h (Reserved) nor 02h (Unknown).
- 2083 4.6.5 Slot Data Bus Width is neither 00h (Reserved) or 02h (Unknown).
- 2084 4.6.6 Current Usage is not set to 00h (Reserved). If the "Slot Type" provides device presence-detect
2085 capabilities (for example, PCI or AGP), Current Usage is not set to 02h (Unknown).
- 2086 4.6.7 Slot ID is set to a meaningful value.
- 2087 4.6.8 Slot Characteristics 1, bit 0, is not set to 1.
- 2088 4.7 Physical Memory Array (Type 16)
- 2089 4.7.1 At least one structure is present with "Use" set to 03h (System memory).
- 2090 4.7.2 Each structure's length is at least 0Fh.
- 2091 4.7.3 Location is neither 00h (Reserved) nor 02h (Unknown).
- 2092 4.7.4 Use is neither 00h (Reserved) nor 02h (Unknown).
- 2093 4.7.5 Memory Error Correction is neither 00h (Reserved) nor 02h (Unknown).

| | | |
|------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2094 | 4.7.6 | Either Maximum Capacity or Extended Maximum Capacity must be set to a known, non-zero value. |
| 2095 | | |
| 2096 | 4.7.7 | Number of Memory Devices is not 0 and equals the number of Memory Device (Type 17) structures that reference the handle of the Physical Memory Array structure. |
| 2097 | | |
| 2098 | 4.8 | Memory Device (Type 17) |
| 2099 | 4.8.1 | For each Physical Memory Array, there must be "Number of Memory Devices" Memory Device structures that map back (through the Handle) to the referencing memory array. One structure is required for each socketed system-memory device, whether or not the socket is currently populated. If the system includes soldered-on system memory, one additional structure is required to identify that memory device. |
| 2100 | | |
| 2101 | | |
| 2102 | | |
| 2103 | | |
| 2104 | 4.8.2 | Each structure's length is at least 15h. |
| 2105 | 4.8.3 | Memory Array Handle references a Physical Memory Array (Type 16) structure. |
| 2106 | 4.8.4 | Total Width is not 0FFFFh (Unknown) if the memory device is installed. (Size is not 0.) |
| 2107 | 4.8.5 | Data Width is not 0FFFFh (Unknown). |
| 2108 | 4.8.6 | For Memory Type not equal to 1Fh (Logical), Size is not 0FFFFh (Unknown). For Memory Type equal to 1Fh (Logical), Size is 0FFFFh (Unknown) and Extended Size is 0. |
| 2109 | | |
| 2110 | 4.8.7 | Form Factor is not 00h (Reserved) or 02h (Unknown). |
| 2111 | 4.8.8 | Device Set is not 0FFh (Unknown). |
| 2112 | 4.8.9 | Device Locator string is present and non-null. |
| 2113 | 4.8.10 | Non-volatile Size is not 0FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFh (Unknown). |
| 2114 | 4.8.11 | Volatile Size is not 0FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFh (Unknown). |
| 2115 | 4.8.12 | Cache Size is not 0FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFh (Unknown). |
| 2116 | 4.8.13 | Logical Size is not 0FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFh (Unknown). |
| 2117 | 4.9 | Memory Array Mapped Address (Type 19) |
| 2118 | 4.9.1 | One structure is provided for each contiguous block of memory addresses mapped to a Physical Memory Array. |
| 2119 | | |
| 2120 | 4.9.2 | Each structure's length is at least 0Fh. |
| 2121 | 4.9.3 | Ending Address value is higher in magnitude than the Starting Address value, or Extended Ending Address value is higher in magnitude than the Extended Starting Address value. |
| 2122 | | |
| 2123 | 4.9.4 | Memory Array Handle references a Physical Memory Array (Type 16). |
| 2124 | 4.9.5 | Each structure's address range (Starting Address to Ending Address or Extended Starting Address to Extended Ending Address) is unique and non-overlapping. |
| 2125 | | |
| 2126 | 4.9.6 | Partition Width is not 0. |
| 2127 | 4.10 | Boot Integrity Services (BIS) Entry Point (Type 31). This structure is optional, but if it is present the following checks are performed: |
| 2128 | | |
| 2129 | 4.10.1 | The structure's length is at least 1Ch. |
| 2130 | 4.10.2 | The structure-level checksum evaluates to 00h. |
| 2131 | 4.10.3 | 16-bit Entry Point is not 0. |
| 2132 | 4.10.4 | 32-bit Entry Point is not 0. |
| 2133 | 4.11 | System Boot Information (Type 32) |
| 2134 | 4.11.1 | One and only one structure of this type is present. |
| 2135 | 4.11.2 | The structure's length is at least 0Bh. |
| 2136 | | |

ANNEX B (informative)

Using the table convention

This clause contains pseudo-code that describes the method that application software can use to parse the table-based SMBIOS structures. The example searches for the first structure of the type specified, returning the handle of the structure found or 0xFFFF if no structure of the type was found in the list. *TableAddress* and *StructureCount* values are those previously found by locating the Table Entry Point structure in low memory.

```

2146 typedef unsigned short ushort;
2147 typedef unsigned char uchar;
2148 typedef struct
2149 {
2150     uchar Type;
2151     uchar Length;
2152     ushort Handle;
2153 } HEADER;
2154 ushort FindStructure( char *TableAddress, ushort StructureCount, uchar Type )
2155 {
2156     ushort i, handle;
2157     uchar lasttype;
2158     i = 0;
2159     handle = 0xFFFF;
2160     while( i < StructureCount && handle == 0xFFFF )
2161     {
2162         i++;
2163         lasttype = ((HEADER *)TableAddress)->Type;
2164         if( lasttype == Type )
2165         {
2166             handle = ((HEADER *)TableAddress)->Handle;
2167         } /* Found first structure of the requested type */
2168     else
2169     {
2170         TableAddress += ((HEADER *)TableAddress)->Length;
2171         while( *((int *)TableAddress) != 0 )
2172         {
2173             TableAddress++;
2174         } /* Get past trailing string-list */
2175         TableAddress += 2;
2176     } /* Increment address to start of next structure */
2177 } /* END while-loop looking for structure type */
2178 return handle;
2179 } /* END FindStructure */

```

ANNEX C (informative)

Change log

| Version | Release Date | Description |
|---------|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2.0D | 1995-09-14 | Initial Release of DRAFT COPY |
| 2.0M | 1995-12-12 | Final draft released, with the following changes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Specified that dmiStorageBase (Function 50h) and NVStorageBase (Function 55h) must be paragraph-aligned. Added Command value to change a string to function 52h; Command enumeration values modified. Removed redundant enumerations from Processor Family list Corrected Memory Subsystem Example Corrected/clarified Indexed I/O access-methods for event-log; Access Method enumeration values and Access Method Address union modified Added clarifications to some of the event log types |
| 2.00 | 1996-03-06 | Final release, with the following changes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Specified that all structures end with a terminating NULL, even if the formatted portion of the structure contains string-reference fields and all the string fields are set to 0. Corrected the Memory Subsystem Example, handles are now correctly created with a 'dw'. Fixed formatting of some bit definition fields and function examples. |
| 2.00.1 | 1996-07-18 | Minor updates for new technology and clarifications. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added definitions for Pentium® Pro, Burst EDO, and SDRAM. Added clarifications to the Memory Controller Error Status. |
| 2.1.0 | 1997-06-16 | Added definition for static table interface, to allow the information to be accessed from new operating systems (see 5.2). In addition: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Changed references to DMI BIOS to SMBIOS throughout; these changes are unmarked. Added SubFunction DMI_CLEAR_EVENT_LOG2 to Function 54h - SMBIOS Control. For those structure entries that are string numbers, changed the Value field definition of the field from Varies to STRING throughout; these changes are unmarked. BIOS Information structure: Added support for 4-digit year and additional BIOS Characteristics through Characteristics Extension Byte 1. System Information structure: Added Wakeup Type and UUID fields. System Enclosure and Chassis structure: Added Bootup State, Power Supply State, Thermal State, and Security Status to allow the DMTF Physical Container Global Table to be populated. Processor Information structure: Voltage value can now be specified, rather than using bit-flags, and added enumeration values for Pentium® Pro, Pentium® II, and Slot 1. Also added notes to this section, indicating that the enumerated values for the structure are assigned by the DMTF. This structure was also updated to include the Cache Information handles identifying the L1, L2, and L3 caches associated with the processor. |

| Version | Release Date | Description |
|---------|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Memory Controller Information structure: Added Enabled Error Correcting field. Also added note that this structure can never be updated to add string values, to preserve backwards compatibility. Cache Information structure: Added Speed, Error Correction Type, Type, and Associativity fields. Port Connector Information structure: Added enumerated values to Connector Types and Port Types. System Slots structure: Added AGP enumeration values to Slot Type field. BIOS Language Information structure: Added abbreviated-format for language strings and corrected example. System Event Log structure: OEM-specific Access Methods can now be defined, added standard log header definitions, and a mechanism to allow the log entry's variable data formats to be described. Added note that this structure can never be updated to include string values, to preserve backwards compatibility. Added Physical Memory Array, Memory Device, Memory Error Information, Memory Array Mapped Address, and Memory Device Mapped Address structures to support the population of the DMTF Enhanced Physical Memory groups. Added Built-in Pointing Device structure to support the population of the DMTF Pointing Device group. Added Portable Battery structure to support the population of the DMTF Portable Battery group. Added appendices that contain a structure checklist and table-convention parsing pseudo-code. |
| 2.2.0 | 1998-03-16 | <p>The following changes were made to version 2.1 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Accepted all changes introduced at Version 2.1 Added ACPI statement-of-direction for dynamic state and event notification Table-convention is required for version 2.2 and later compliance Corrected Structure Table entry point length value. Added Command type 06h to the Plug-and-Play Set SMBIOS Structure function (52h). Added new processor enumerations from the updated DMTF MASTER.MIF System Enclosure: Added enumeration value for "Sealed-case PC", to support Net PC-type chassis'. Memory Controller Information: Corrected description of how the BIOS computes the structure Length. System Event Log: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added definition for end-of-log data, Event Log Type 0FFh. Added generic system-management event type; the handle of an associated probe or cooling device identifies the specific failing device. Memory Error Information: Corrected structure size and offsets. Portable Battery: Corrected the structure length and some of the offsets, added Smart Battery-formatted fields Memory Device: Added RIMM form factor Added the following new structures <ul style="list-style-type: none"> System Reset structure to support the population of the DMTF Automatic System Reset group. Hardware Security structure to support the population of the DMTF System |

| Version | Release Date | Description |
|---------|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | | <p>Hardware Security group.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – System Power Control structure to support the population of the DMTF System Power Control group. – Added Voltage Probe structure to support the population of the DMTF Voltage Probe group. – Cooling Device structure to support the population of the DMTF Cooling Device group. – Temperature Probe structure to support the population of the DMTF Temperature Probe group. – Electrical Current Probe structure to support the population of the DMTF Electrical Current Probe group. – Out-of-Band Remote Access structure to support the population of the DMTF Out-of-Band Remote Access group. – Inactive structure type to support standard structure superset definitions. – End-of-Table structure type to facilitate easier traversing of the structure data. |
| 2.3.0 | 1998-08-12 | <p>The following changes were made to version 2.2 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accepted all changes introduced at Version 2.2 • Clarified and corrected referenced documents • A minimum set of structures (and their data) is now required for SMBIOS compliance. • Documented an additional structure usage guideline, to optional structure growth. • BIOS Information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – 4-digit year format for BIOS Release Date required for SMBIOS 2.3 and later – Added BIOS Characteristic Extension Byte 2 to include status that the BIOS supports the BIOS Boot Specification. • System Information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added enumeration for Wake-up Type • System Enclosure or Chassis: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added OEM-defined field. • Processor Information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added enumerated values for new processors from the updated MASTER.MIF and identified that one structure is present for each processor instance. – Modified interpretation of Lx Cache Handle fields for version 2.3 and later implementations • Memory Module Information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Corrected example, adding double-null to terminate the structure. • System Slots: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added hot-plug characteristic definition and clarified usage of the PCI "Slot ID" field. • Memory Device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added enumerations for Form Factor and Device Type – Added new field for memory Speed • System Event Log: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added note describing how century portion of the 2-digit year within a log record is to be interpreted. |

| Version | Release Date | Description |
|---------|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Voltage Probe, Temperature Probe, Electrical Current Probe, Cooling Device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added Nominal Value field – Added the following new structures • Boot Integrity Services (BIS) Entry Point • System Boot Information • 64-bit Memory Error Information • Management Device • Management Device Component • Management Device Threshold Data |
| 2.3.1 | 1999-03-16 | <p>The following changes were made to version 2.3 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accepted all changes introduced at Version 2.3 • Adopted a three-tier document numbering procedure, see Document Version Number Conventions for more information. • BIOS Information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added BIOS Characteristic Extension Byte 2, bit 1, to identify that the BIOS supports F12=Network Boot functionality • Processor Information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added Processor Family enumeration for new Pentium processors, defined reserved values for future Pentium processors. – Added fields: Asset Tag, Serial Number, and Part Number. • System Slots: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added slot type enumeration for PCI-X – Added slot characteristic to identify support for (to-be) standard SMBus interface for PCI slots • Memory Device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added enumerated values for Memory Type and Form Factor, required for RamBus implementations – Added fields: Manufacturer, Asset Tag, Serial Number, and Part Number. • Added the following new structures: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Memory Channel (to support RamBus and SyncLink memory implementations) – IPMI Device, to abstract the IPMI hardware dependencies to management software – System Power Supply |
| 2.3.1 | 2000-12-14 | Released as DMTF Preliminary Specification DSP0119. |
| 2.3.2 | 2001-10-12 | <p>The following changes were made to version 2.3.1 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accepted all changes introduced at version 2.3.1 • Released as DMTF Specification DSP0130 (Preliminary) • Updated the Abstract and Overview sections to be more DMTF-general than DMI-specific. Change bars are present in the Overview section only. • Deleted section 1.1 (future direction for ACPI interface specification). Any ACPI interface to provide these structures should be provided by a future version of the ACPI specification itself. • Removed "References" that had broken links. • Modified sections 2 and 2.2 to indicate that the PnP calling interface is being |

| Version | Release Date | Description |
|---------|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | | <p>deprecated at this specification version.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Noted in section 2.1 that the structure table data is boot-time static. For each enumerated list that indicated that the enumeration is controlled by the "DMTF, not this specification", identified which CIM class.property and DMI group.attribute are mapped to the enumerated value. Also added a note in the Overview section to indicate where change requests should be sent. Baseboard Information (Type 2) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added fields: Asset Tag, Feature Flags, Location in Chassis, Chassis Handle, Baseboard Type, and Contained Objects to support multi-system chassis like server blades. System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added fields: Height, Number of Power Cords, Contained Element Count, and Contained Elements to support multi-system chassis like server blades. Processor Information (Type 4) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added new enumerations to Processor Family and Processor Upgrade Removed (SMBIOS-only) reserved ranges. These ranges are controlled by the DMTF, not the SMBIOS group. The DMTF Device MOF (starting with version 2.3) has commentary around the Processor Family enumeration that suggests that enumerations below 256 be used only for those processor types that are going to be reported by SMBIOS (because this specification's Processor Family field is a 1-byte entity). Cache (Type 7) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added new enumerations to Associativity Memory Device (Type 17) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added new enumerations to Memory Type Built-in Pointing Device (Type 21) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added new enumerations to Pointing Device Type Removed out-of-date section Correlation to DMTF Groups, in favor of updated section 3.3. |
| 2.3.3 | 2002-05-10 | <p>The following changes were made to version 2.3.2 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Accepted all changes introduced at version 2.3.2 Updated the Abstract to contain the updated DMTF copyright statement. Processor Information (Type 4) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added new enumerations to Processor Family and Processor Upgrade |
| 2.3.4 | 2002-12-06 | <p>The following changes were made to version 2.3.3 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> System Enclosure Information (Type 3) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provided clarification regarding contained element types Processor Information (Type 4) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added and corrected enumerations to Processor Family (CR00002) Provided clarification for Max Speed and Current Speed. Additions to Processor Upgrade (CR00002) System Slots (Type 9) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added AGP8X enumeration to Slot Type |
| 2.4.0 | 2004-07-21 | <p>The following changes were made to version 2.3.4 of the document to produce this version:</p> |

| Version | Release Date | Description |
|---------|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Processor Information (Type 4) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added new enumerations to Processor Family (CR00951, CR01152) • System Slots (Type 9) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added PCI Express enumeration to Slot Type (CR01259) – Added new enumerations to Slot Data Bus Width (CR01324) • Memory Device (Type 17) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added DDR2 enumeration to Type (CR01263) • BIOS Information (Type 0) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added fields: System BIOS Major Release, System BIOS Minor Release, Embedded Controller Firmware Major Release, and Embedded Controller Firmware Minor Release (CR01270) – Added BIOS Characteristic Extension Byte 2, bit 2, to identify that the BIOS supports Targeted Content Distribution (CR01270) • System Information (Type 1) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added fields: SKU Number and Family (CR01270) – Updated Conformance Guidelines and added corrections |
| 2.5.0 | 2006-09-05 | <p>The following changes were made to version 2.4 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Shortened abstract • Removed obsolete references to DMI, which is no longer maintained by the DMTF. Added references to the Pre-OS and CIM Core Working Groups. (PreOSCR00017.001) • References: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Updated specification revisions and URLs (PreOSCR00019.001) • Table Convention: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added EFI-specific information (PreOSCR00011.005) • SMBIOS Structure Table Entry Point: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Corrected typo, the SMBIOS BCD Revision is at offset 1Eh, not 1Dh (PreOSCR00020.000) • Required Structures and Data: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added DIG64 information (PreOSCR00013.000) • System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added new types for CompactPCI and AdvancedTCA (PreOSCR00012.001) • Processor Information (Type 4) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added AMD Sempron to Processor Family (DMTFCR01473) – Added AMD Turion to Processor Family (SysdevCR00708) – Added multi-core, multi-thread and 64-bit extension processor characteristics (PreOSCR00002) – Added new processor values (Celeron D, Pentium D, Pentium Extreme Edition) (PreOSCR00005) – Added new processor upgrade (socket 939) (DMI CR00005) – Added AMD dual-core Opteron and Athlon 64 X2 (PreOSCR00015.003) – Added new Processor Upgrade values (PreOSCR00016.001) • Cache Information (Type 7) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added note on cache size for multi-core processors (PreOSCR00002) |

| Version | Release Date | Description |
|---------|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Port connector Information (Type 8) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added SATA and SAS (PreOSCR00021.002) System Slots (Type 9) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Updated Slot ID description with ACPI and PCI Express (PreOSCR00018.000) Onboard Devices Information (Type 10) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added SATA and SAS (PreOSCR00021.002) Memory Device (Type 17) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added values for FB-DIMM (PreOSCR00010.004) Memory Device Mapped Address (Type 20) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Moved structure from 'required' to 'optional' (PreOSCR00009.002) Moved 'Plug-and-Play Calling Convention' to Appendix C (PreOSCR00022.001) |
| 2.6.0 | 2008-06-30 | <p>The following changes were made to version 2.5 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> References: added PCI Firmware Specification (SMBIOSCR00042) System Information (Type 1): clarification of UUID format (SMBIOSCR00037, SMBIOSCR00061) System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3): added new values to System Enclosure or Chassis Types (Blade, Blade Enclosure) (SMBIOSCR00034) Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added Processor Family 2 field (SMBIOSCR00043) Added new values to Processor Information – Processor Family (PreOSCR00025, SMBIOSCR00035, SMBIOSCR00040, SMBIOSCR00041, SMBIOSCR00044) Added footnote to Processor Information – Processor Family (SMBIOSCR00039) Added new values to Processor Information – Processor Upgrade (PreOSCR00028, SMBIOSCR00029) Corrected values for BDh and BFh in Processor Information – Processor Family (SMBIOSCR00057) Added “decimal values” column in Processor Information – Processor Family to simplify cross-referencing with CIM_Processor.mof data Corrected typos for “AMD29000” (was “AMD2900”) and “UltraSPARC Ili” (was “UltraSPARC Ili”) (SMBIOSCR00054) System Slots (Type 9): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added new fields for Segment Group Number, Bus Number, Device/Function Number (SMBIOSCR00042) Added new values to System Slots – Slot Type for PCI Express (SMBIOSCR00038) On Board Devices Information (Type 10): marked structure type as Obsolete, replaced with type 41 (SMBIOSCR00042) Memory Device (Type 17): added new field for rank information (PreOSCR00023) Additional Information (Type 40): new structure type to handle unknown enumerations and other interim field updates (SMBIOSCR00031) Onboard Devices Extended Information (Type 41): new structure type to replace type 10 (SMBIOSCR00042) |
| 2.6.1 | 2009-03-17 | <p>The following changes were made to version 2.6 of the document to produce this version:</p> |

| Version | Release Date | Description |
|---------|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> System Information (Type 1): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fixed typo in section 3.3.2 (Type 1 structure): at offset 18h (Wake-up type), the cross-reference should be to 3.3.2.2, not 3.3.2.1. Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00046: Add new Processor Family values: AMD Quad Core and Third Generation Opteron Processors SMBIOSCR00047: Add new Processor Family values: AMD Phenom and Athlon Processors SMBIOSCR00049: Add new Processor Family value: Embedded AMD Opteron Processor SMBIOSCR00051: Add new processor family value: AMD Phenom Triple-Core Processor Family SMBIOSCR00055: Add new processor values for Intel processors SMBIOSCR00058: Add new processor family values for AMD processors SMBIOSCR00059: Add value for Intel(R) Atom(TM) processors SMBIOSCR00060: Add number for "Quad-Core Intel(R) Xeon(R) processor 5400 Series" and a general number for "Quad-Core Intel(R) Xeon(R) processor" SMBIOSCR00065: Add LGA1366 to Processor Upgrade enum SMBIOSCR00068: Add numbers for new Intel processors Cache Information (Type 7): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00062: Add values to cache associativity enum to cover new processors System Slots (Type 9): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00064: Add PCIe Gen 2 slot types to Type 9 Memory Device (Type 17): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00052: Add new memory device types: DDR3 and FBD2 |
| 2.7.0 | 2010-07-21 | <p>The following changes were made to version 2.6.1 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Document layout: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00073: Move SMBIOS structure definitions to a new top-level section SMBIOSCR00074: Remove Appendix C, "Plug-and-Play Calling Convention" Various sections: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00096: Miscellaneous clerical changes Section 1.1, Document Version Number Conventions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00085: Add more description to the document version number convention Section 3.1.2, Structure Header Format: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00048: Reserve handle number for consistency with UEFI PI specification Section 3.1.3, Text Strings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00086: Remove maximum string size limitation Section 3.2, Required Structures and Data: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00095: Increase the capacity to represent system memory of 4 terabytes or greater. |

| Version | Release Date | Description |
|---------|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bios Information (Type 0): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00056: Add UEFI support to BIOS characteristics – SMBIOSCR00071: Add support to describe virtualized platforms (bit 4) • System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00076: Add SKU Number field to type 3 structure (System Enclosure or Chassis) – SMBIOSCR00096: Fix offset for SKU Number entry (to 15h+n*m instead of 16h+n*m) • Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00063: Add new processor characteristics to Type 4 – SMBIOSCR00070: Add new processor family values for AMD processors – SMBIOSCR00072: Add new processor family values for AMD processors – SMBIOSCR00077: Add new processor family values for VIA processors – SMBIOSCR00080: Add numbers for new Intel processors – SMBIOSCR00082: Add number for new AMD processor family – SMBIOSCR00083: Add new processor upgrade type (Socket G34) – SMBIOSCR00087: Add new processor upgrade type (Socket AM3) – SMBIOSCR00088: Add number for new Intel processor family: "Intel(R) Core(TM) i3 processor" – SMBIOSCR00090: Add number for new AMD processor family – SMBIOSCR00091: Add new processor upgrade type (Socket C32) – SMBIOSCR00092: Add new processor upgrade type (Socket LGA1156, Socket LGA1567) – SMBIOSCR00093: Add new processor upgrade type (Socket PGA988A, Socket BGA1288) – SMBIOSCR00094: Add footnote in processor family table for types 24-29 – SMBIOSCR00097: Update processor trademarks for Intel processors • Physical Memory Array (Type 16): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00095: Increase the capacity to represent system memory of 4 terabytes or greater. • Memory Device (Type 17): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00050: Add support for memory >= 32GB in type 17 – SMBIOSCR00053: Add memory type details of Registered and Unbuffered – SMBIOSCR00081: Add configured memory clock speed • Memory Array Mapped Address (Type 19) and Memory Device Mapped Address (Type 20): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00095: Increase the capacity to represent system memory of 4 terabytes or greater. • Cooling Device (Type 27): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00075: Add new "description" field in structure type 27 • IPMI Device Information (Type 38): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00078: Update Type 38 to match IPMI specification – SMBIOSCR00079: Add Type 42 Management Controller Host Interface – SMBIOSCR00096: Replace "record" with "structure" • Management Controller Host Interface (Type 42): |

| Version | Release Date | Description |
|---------|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00079: Add Type 42 Management Controller Host Interface – SMBIOSCR00096: Replace “record” with “structure” • Appendix A, Conformance Guidelines: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00095: Increase the capacity to represent system memory of 4 terabytes or greater. |
| 2.7.1 | 2011-01-26 | <p>The following changes were made to version 2.7 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00099: new processor upgrade types – SMBIOSCR00100: new processor family types – SMBIOSCR00101: new processor family type – SMBIOSCR00103: new processor upgrade types • Cache Information (Type 7): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00102: new cache associativity value • Port Connector Information (Type 8): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00104: fix typo in Port Types (table 41) • System Slots (Type 9): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00105: add PCIe Gen 3 slot types |
| 2.8.0 | 2012-12-14 | <p>The following changes were made to version 2.7 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00106: processor family name correction (48h) – SMBIOSCR00107: new processor family types – SMBIOSCR00108: new processor family type – SMBIOSCR00110: correct typo in table 24 (processor upgrade) – SMBIOSCR00118: new processor family types – SMBIOSCR00121: new processor family type – SMBIOSCR00122: new processor upgrade type – SMBIOSCR00125: add new Intel socket type • Memory Device (Type 17): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00109: add minimum, maximum and configured voltages – SMBIOSCR00114: add LRDIMM to memory device list • Other: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00116: correct/clarify structure length fields – SMBIOSCR00120: add new supported processor architectures – SMBIOSCR00123: update referenced specifications – Wording updates for clarity and consistency |
| 3.0.0 | 2015-02-12 | <p>The following changes were made to version 2.8.0 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accessing SMBIOS Information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00115: add new entry point – SMBIOSCR00139: add GUID values for discovering SMBIOS tables in UEFI |

| Version | Release Date | Description |
|---------|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00130: add new chassis types: Tablet, Convertible, and Detachable Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00124: extend core, core enabled and thread count ranges SMBIOSCR00126: add new socket type Intel LGA1150 SMBIOSCR00127: add new socket type Intel BGA1168 SMBIOSCR00128: add processor family names SMBIOSCR00136: add new Intel socket types BGA1234 and BGA1364 SMBIOSCR00137: add new Intel processor family type– SMBIOSCR00138: update SMBIOSCR00124. Extend core, core enabled, and thread count ranges. Cache Information (Type 7): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00134: add additional description for Unified cache type System Slots (Type 9): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00132: add M.2 family of form factors SMBIOSCR00133: add MXM family of slots SMBIOSCR00135: add SFF-8639 slot types Memory Device (Type 17): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00129: add new memory device type: DDR4 SMBIOSCR00131: add new memory device types: LPDDR, LPDDR2, LPDDR3, LPDDR4 |
| 3.1.0 | 2016-11-16 | <p>The following changes were made to version 3.0.0 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Structure Standards: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00151: Clarify limitation on string lengths BIOS Information (Type 0): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00156: Add new entry for extended BIOS ROM size System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00148: Add new chassis types: IoT Gateway and Embedded PC SMBIOSCR00155: Add new chassis types: Mini PC and Stick PC Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00142: Add Intel Core m3 m5 m7 processors SMBIOSCR00143: Add processor socket AM4 SMBIOSCR00144: Add processor socket LGA1151 SMBIOSCR00145: Add processor socket BGA1356, BGA1440, BGA1515 SMBIOSCR00146: Add AMD Opteron A-Series processor SMBIOSCR00149: Add processor socket LGA3647-1 SMBIOSCR00150: Add processor socket SP3 SMBIOSCR00153: Clarify the Processor ID field for ARM32 and ARM64 Processors SMBIOSCR00154: Add families for ARMv7 and ARMv8 SMBIOSCR00157: Add family for AMD Opteron(TM) X3000 Series APU |

| Version | Release Date | Description |
|---------|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cache Information (Type 7): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00140: Extend to support Cache sizes >2047 MB System Slots (Type 9): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00141: Add Mini PCIe support Memory Device (Type 17): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00147: Clarify Speed TPM (Type 43): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00152: Add new structure type for TPM |
| 3.1.1 | 2016-12-15 | <p>The following changes were made to version 3.0.0 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00158: add socket SP3r2 SMBIOSCR00160: add AMD Zen Processor Family Management Controller Host Interface (Type 42): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00159: include Host Interface Type and Protocol Identifier enumerations |
| 3.2.0 | 2018-04-26 | <p>The following changes were made to version 3.1.1 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Table convention (section 5.2): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00177: Erratum: clarify that 32-bit and 64-bit tables must be the same version Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00163: add socket LGA2066 SMBIOSCR00173: add Intel Core i9 SMBIOSCR00176: add new processor sockets Port Connector Information (Type 8): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00168: add USB Type-C System Slots (Type 9): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00164: add “unavailable” to current usage field SMBIOSCR00167: add support for PCIe bifurcation Memory Device (Type 17): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00162: add support for NVDIMMs SMBIOSCR00166: extend support for NVDIMMs and add support for logical memory type SMBIOSCR00172: rename “Configured Memory Clock Speed” to “Configured Memory Speed” SMBIOSCR00174: add new memory technology value (Intel Persistent Memory, 3D XPoint) IPMI Device Information (Type 38): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00171: add SSIF Management Controller Host Interface (Type 42) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00175: fix structure data parsing issue |

| Version | Release Date | Description |
|---------|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Annex A: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00169: updated conformance for logical memory SMBIOSCR00170: updated conformance for memory size fields |
| 3.3.0 | 2019-08-22 | <p>The following changes were made to version 3.2.0 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> System Slots (Type 9): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00184: add PCI Express Gen 4 values SMBIOSCR00185: clarify bus number usage for PCI Express Memory Device (Type 17): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00178: add new memory device type value (HBM) and new form factor value (Die) SMBIOSCR00179: update the string for Intel persistent memory Various: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00181: add support for RISC-V processors, add structure type 44 (processor-additional information) SMBIOSCR00183: add support for CXL Flexbus |
| 3.4.0a | 2019-10-31 | <p>The following changes were made to version 3.3.0 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00190: add Socket LGA4189 System Slots (Type 9): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00186: add PCI Express Gen 5 and U.2 values SMBIOSCR00188: add OCP NIC 3.0 values Memory Device (Type 17): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00187: add new memory device types (DDR5, LPDDR5) |

Bibliography

2186

2187 DMTF DSP4014, *DMTF Process for Working Bodies*, 2.6.1,
2188 https://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP4014_2.6.1.pdf

2189